Form 1542–4
(April 1976)
(formerly 4–1123)

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
BUREAU OF LAND MANAGEMENT

ROUTING AND TRANSMITTAL SLIP

TO				
CODE	NAME	ORGANIZATION	ACTION	ROOM NO.
	Earl Wright	OSO		
	(911)			

Indicate Action by Number

1. Necessary action
2. Approval
3. Signature
4. Prepare reply
5. Your comment and return
6. Note and surname
7. Note and return
8. Your information
9. See me
10.

From Bob Beier	Date 10/19/79	Room No.
Office Medford		Phone

Remarks

Here's a copy of the final Josephine MFP_ please throw away the copy you have and insert this copy in the MFP Binder.

Rec'd 10·22·79

U.S. Government Printing Office-1978-679-519/499

INTRODUCTION

This Management Framework Plan (MFP) was developed using the concept that there are a variety of possible uses of each resource on the public lands within the Josephine Sustained Yield Unit. It is a land use plan which establishes land use allocations, coordinated guidelines for multiple use, and objectives or goals to be achieved for each resource activity.

The first portion of the MFP contains an introduction and program and activity summaries. They are presented for reader convenience. The individual resource activities (i.e. Lands, Minerals, Forest Products, Range, Watershed, Wildlife, and Recreation) should be examined if the reader desires additional information. Within each resource activity a major objective is presented, followed by one or more recommendations on how to achieve the objective. This process is repeated until all objectives and recommendations have been presented for the activity. Each recommendation, in turn, is organized as follows:

Step 1 - a single use recommendation, made by each activity specialist without consideration of impact on other activities, together with the rationale for the recommendation and support needs necessary to implement the recommendation.

Step 2 - a multiple use analysis discussing the interactions between activity recommendations and their impacts, together with alternative solutions for major competitive situations; this step also contains a multiple use recommendation with reasons and support needs, and may list the alternatives considered.

Step 3 - contains the final multiple use decision with reasons.

Form 1600-8
(April 1975)

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
BUREAU OF LAND MANAGEMENT

Josephine Master Unit MFP
(URA or MFP)

TITLE PAGE*

State: Oregon
District: Medford
Resource Areas: Grants Pass, Galice, Glendale
Planning Units: Grants Pass, Galice, Glendale
Number: 11-04, 11-05, 11-06

Total Acres	843,676	Federal Sub-Surface	426,199
NRL	425,720	State	14,070
Withdrawn	38,700	Private	377,145
Other	1,774	Other	28,030

PREPARED OR REVIEWED

(Area Manager)		(Date)
Robert J. Anderson	Grants Pass Area Manager	7-22-77
Wilson E. Edinger	Galice Area Manager	7/22/77
Robert W. Caruthers	Glendale Area Manager	7/22/77

ORIGINALLY APPROVED

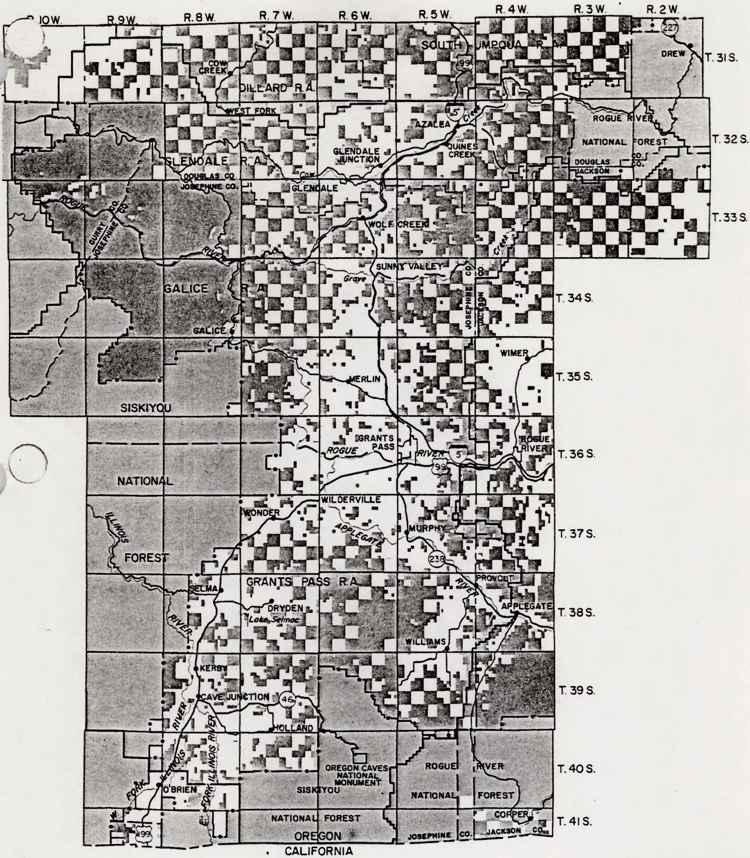
George C. Francis
(District Manager)

9/30/79
(Date)

REVIEWED AND UPDATED

AREA MANAGER	DATE

* *This form may be used as the Title Page for the Unit Resource Analysis and/or the Management Framework Plan*


R. 10 W.
R. 9 W.
R. 8 W.
R. 7 W.
R. 6 W.
R. 5 W.
R. 4 W.
R. 3 W.
R. 2 W.
T. 31 S.
T. 32 S.
T. 33 S.
T. 34 S.
T. 35 S.
T. 36 S.
T. 37 S.
T. 38 S.
T. 39 S.
T. 40 S.
T. 41 S.
227
DREW
SOUTH UMPQUA R.A.
99
COW CREEK
DILLARD R.A.
WEST FORK
5
AZALEA
Creek
ROGUE RIVER
NATIONAL FOREST
QUINES CREEK
GLENDALE JUNCTION
GLENDALE R.A.
DOUGLAS CO.
JOSEPHINE CO.
Cow
GLENDALE
DOUGLAS CO.
JACKSON CO.
ROGUE
CURRY CO.
JOSEPHINE CO.
WOLF CREEK
Creek
RIVER
SUNNY VALLEY
Grave
JOSEPHINE CO.
JACKSON CO.
GALICE R.A.
GALICE
WIMER
MERLIN
SISKIYOU
GRANTS PASS
ROGUE
RIVER
5
99
ROGUE RIVER
NATIONAL
WILDERVILLE
WONDER
ILLINOIS
APPLEGATE
MURPHY
FOREST
238
GRANTS PASS R.A.
SELMA
PROVOLT
RIVER
DRYDEN
Lake Selmac
APPLEGATE
RIVER
WILLIAMS
KERBY
CAVE JUNCTION
46
RIVER
HOLLAND
ILLINOIS
E. FORK ILLINOIS RIVER
OREGON CAVES NATIONAL MONUMENT
ROGUE RIVER
NATIONAL FOREST
SISKIYOU
W. FORK
O'BRIEN
NATIONAL FOREST
COPPER
199
OREGON
CALIFORNIA
JOSEPHINE CO.
JACKSON CO.

JOSEPHINE MASTER UNIT

1976

— - — County Boundary

—•— National Forest Boundary

—— Master Unit Boundary

— — Resource Area Boundary

▨ National Forest, Forest Service

▨ National Resource Lands, BLM

SCALE

MILES 10 5 0 10 20

GENERAL GUIDELINES AND CONSTRAINTS

GENERAL MANAGEMENT POLICY, GUIDELINES, AND CONSTRAINTS

The following are general management policies, guidelines, principles, and constraints that apply to all resource activities:

Environmental Protection and Enhancement:

BLM Manual 1791.06	It is Bureau policy (as directed by the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969) that environmental analysis will be conducted for every Bureau action, whether it is Bureau initiated or non-Bureau initiated.
BLM Manual 1602.13A	The Bureau, in deciding among alternative uses of available resources and among management alternatives, will utilize both physical and social data on evaluating the immediate and long range impact of proposed actions on environmental quality and ecological balance, and will strive to maintain and enhance environmental quality.

Multiple Use:

43 CFR 1725.3-1:	No overall priority is assigned by the Secretary to any specific use. The Secretary or his delegate will authorize, under applicable authority, that use or combination of uses which will best achieve the objectives of multiple use, taking into consideration all pertinent factors, including, but not limited to, ecology, existing uses, and the relative values of the various resources in particular areas.
43 CFR 1725.3-2 (a)	The land will be managed to attain the widest range of beneficial uses of the environment (including the land, water, flora, fauna, and other environmental elements) without undue environmental degradation, risk to health or safety, or other undesirable consequences.

Preservation of Public Values

43 CFR 1725.3-3(j):	Management of public land for preservation of public values that would be lost if the land passed from Federal ownership involves the protection, regulated use, and development of any public lands having unique or scare characteristics or site values in a manner to insure their continued availability to the general public, either national or local, temporarily or permanently. It also involves the prevention of avoidable losses and damage, including avoidance of use and development which may require future expenditures for flood protection and flood damage relief.

Public Review:

BLM Manual 1602.13C	The Bureau will seek public review and advice in evaluating alternatives available in its planning, decision making, and management.

Equal Opportunity:

BLM Manual 1602.13D	Bureau procedures will give all qualified citizens an equal opportunity to use public lands and their resources, and will guard against monopoly of public land resources.

Financial Returns from the Public Lands:

BLM Manual 1602.13E	Within the framework of applicable laws and Departmental policy, the Bureau will obtain a fair return for the lands and goods and services derived from the public lands, and will make these goods and services available to the public at prevailing prices.

Interagency Coordination:

BLM Manual 1602.13F	The Bureau will coordinate with all agencies of Government that have programs which affect or are affected by the administration of public lands. Coordination will be directed toward achieving harmony among the various programs concerned.

Recognition of New Public Land Uses:

BLM Manual 1602.13H	The Bureau will be responsive to emerging and unforseen public land uses. It will propose legislation and regulations to the Department and develop procedures needed to insure orderly administration of new uses, protection of public values, and coordination with existing uses.

Public Inquiries:

BLM Manual 1602.41C3	See that the public receives prompt, adequate, and courteous responses to inquiries concerning public lands and their resources.

Trespass:

BLM Manual 1602.42B3a	Significant public land boundaries, where trespass is highly probable, will be sufficiently marked to minimize casual or inadvertent trespass.
BLM Manual 1602.4B3b	Damages will be assessed and unauthorized users prosecuted to the full extent permitted by law and regulations.

Off-Road Vehicles:

43 CFR 6290.0-2	Control and direct the use of off-road vehicles on public lands so as to protect the resources of those lands, to promote the safety of all users of those lands, and to minimize conflicts among the various uses of those lands.

OPPORTUNITIES
DROPPED

The following opportunities were identified in Step 4 of the URA's but not carried through as MFP Step 1 Activity Recommendations:

A. Lands

Opportunity	Reason
1. When requested by the Douglas County Planning Department, the City of Glendale, or other responsibile state or local agencies, assist in identifying federal lands suitable for a Municipal Watershed. Any selected lands should be withdrawn from appropriation under the public land laws, including the mining laws and the mineral leasing laws.	No request has been made. No parcels have been identified.
2. When requested by the Douglas County Planning Department, the City of Glendale, or other responsible state or local agencies, work closely with these agencies and individuals in identifying public lands suitable for sanitary landfills.	No request has been made. No parcels have been identified.
3. Enter into a joint Douglas County/BLM/USFS Position Statement on New Roads and Public Utility Easements... on Federal Lands... similar to the joint position statement signed by Josephine County in 1969.	The means of accomplishing this opportunity is currently available through our cooperative day-to-day working relationship with Douglas County.
4. Discourage indiscriminant dumping on federal lands by: (1) inventorying and investigating all cases of indiscriminant dumping; (2) initiating a public awareness program through local news media; (3) prosecuting persons responsible for repeated dumping; and (4) selecting suitable landfill sites for lease or sale when requested by local municipalities or agencies.	This program is conducted on a day-to-day operational basis when the need for action is apparent.
5. Reserve federal lands within final approach zones of air fields for non-intensive uses to promote public safety.	This approach to public safety has been carried out at air fields on federal lands subsequent to FAA approval.

6. Rehabilitate mined and quarried areas by reshaping and revegetating, or screening. Plan future mining and quarrying projects on federal lands to minimize visual impacts.	The Bureau has initiated a program of quarry development that includes restoration considerations. No specific mineral areas on BLM lands have been identified in URA Step 3.
7. Bring all Recreation and Public Purpose leases and patents into compliance with development plans to obtain compatible land use and match the grantee's or leasee's financial capabilities for developing the site.	This is a day-to-day work function.

B. Forest Products

Opportunity	Reason
1. Tractor skidding on slopes in excess of 35%.	The Bureau programmatic EIS states that with minor exceptions 35% slopes is the maximum which will be tractor skidded.
2. Use of genetially superior planting stock for reforestation of all cut areas.	Sufficient genetically superior planting stock will not be produced within the required 20 year planning horizon required by the MFP.
3. Seed spotting	To be successful the seed utilized must be treated with endrin. Endrin is a chemical which is not permitted for use by BLM.
4. Use of 2,4,5-T for brush control.	This chemical is not permitted for use by BLM.
5. Irrigation of approximately 17,120 acres of commercial forest land in the Glendale area.	Sufficient information on available water types of irrigation systems, economics, etc., is not available at this time.
6. Insect control by biological methods.	Insect control by silvicultural methods are effective; therefore additional control methods are not needed at this time.
7. Insect control by chemical treatment.	Same as 6.
8. Piling hardwoods during road construction operations in hardwood stands.	The demand for hardwoods has not justifie the need.
9. Clearcutting and burning the slash to control dwarf mistletoe.	This is an operational procedure.

C. Range Management

1. Specific opportunities of vegetative type conversion, through land treatment, from woody species to herbacious species.	1. No demonstrated need for additional livestock forage has been identified at this time within the planning area. In addition, present Bureau policy is to defer practices which alter surface character or botanical aspect of land until an EIS for the range program has been prepared.
2. Seed areas harvested for timber to palatable grass species for livestock forage.	2. Same as above.
3. Establish "let burn" areas and rehabilitate with palatable herbacious species.	3. With the scattered public land ownership, danger of fire escape is too great, and need for additional forage has not been identified at this time.
4. Extend grazing season dates from April 1 through November 1 to utilize forage that is presently not utilized.	4. There is no demand for the additional forage.

D. Watershed Management

Opportunity	Reason
1. Specifications requiring log and debris exclusion from fills must be rigidly enforced. Place unmerchantable logs and debris downslope from the road to serve as sediment barriers or pile and burn debris in designated areas. Burning should take place during wet season when atmospheric conditions are favorable to eliminate risk of wild fires and minimize air pollution. Burned areas should be immediately ripped, mulched, seeded, and fertilized to maximize erosion of exposed soil.	Deals with operational enforcement of Section 200 - clearing and grubbing under Exhibit C of the timber sale contract.

E. Wildlife

Opportunity	Reason
1. Habitat Expansion	
a. Roosevelt Elk	
1) Consolidate public land ownership and manage lands primarily as elk habitat.	These private lands are being managed for timber production and many forestry practices are compatible with good elk habitat.
2) Release elk in the following areas: Howard Cr. T. 34 S., R. 8 W. Windy Cr. T. 34 S., R. 9 W. Post & King Mtn T. 34 S., R. 5 W. Cedar Flat Area T. 39 S., R. 6 W.	The Department of Fish and Wildlife opposes any additional releases at this time because of competition with deer for winter range and private land damage complaints. Also, other areas within the state have higher priority as elk release sites.
3) Road Closures.	Specific road closures for elk are not required if only present populations are to be maintained.
b. Black Bear - Cougar	
1) Expand habitat by road closures.	Cougar and bear populations are not endangered and sufficient habitat exists to maintain populations.
c. Turkeys	
1) Expand habitat through introductions.	Birds for transplanting are limited and this region is low on DFW priority list.
d. Raptors	
1) Introduce raptor breeding stock from captivity.	This technique is presently in the research stage and no birds are available for transplanting.

e. Fish	
1) Laddering of natural falls to allow upstream fish passage (GA-2,3,6,7,8,9, 10,11,12,13,29,41) (GP-90,91,92,93) (GL-29,30,31,32,34,36,38,48).	Lack of sufficient spawning habitat above falls. Although technologically feasible, fish passage over these falls could not be justified at this time considering steep stream gradient above, lack of spawning potentials upstream, and location of many of the falls in relation to activity restrictions within the Rogue Wild River Canyon.
2) Road Construction	Specific construction sites in relation to soil stability, water retention & impact on downstream aquatic resources and other water uses have not received adequate investigation.
2. Habitat Improvement	
a. Waterfowl	
1) Purchase property along the Rogue, Applegate, and Illinois Rivers and Cow Creek to improve water fowl habitat.	No specific need has been identified.
b. Cavity Nesters	
1) Establish road closures to protect snags.	Due to safety laws, few snags remain along roads after construction.
c. Fish	
1) Establishment of optimum flow for salmonid fish species (GA-1, 16,19,22,24,34,36,39) (GP-5,14, 21,25,28,32,35,36,39,41,45,47,49, 50,51,52,54,55,57,59,61,67,68,71, 74,76,77,78,81) (GL-8,12,15,21,24).	The present inadequate and continued depletion of stream flow is recognized as the greatest threat to welfare of aquatic resources in the planning area. Adjudication of water rights, however, is under State control. Continued support must be given to the Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife in their efforts to establish optimum flows.
2) Improvement of Logging Practices (GA-27)	Poor logging practices on private or non-bureau lands directly effect aquatic habitat on public land administered by BLM. Regulation of forest practices on private lands of Oregon is a State responsibility.
3) Control of Hydraulic Mining (GA-37)	Several hydraulic mining operations in the Planning Unit violate State and Federal Water Quality Regulations. The

	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency recognizes the Oregon Department of Environmental Quality as the regulatory agency for issuance of hydraulic mine operation permits.
4) Log Jam Removal (GA-44)(GP-100) (GL-49,50)	Located on private land. Unit Habitat Management Plan that includes all ownerships are completed, the Bureau has little influence over aquatic habitat problems occuring on private lands.
5) Improvement of Streamside Vegetation (GA-21)(GP-9,75,79)	Major problem areas are intermixed with BLM and private management (Rationale same as 4. above).
6) Continue and update aquatic habitat inventories on Class I and Class II streams.	These are day-to-day program activities.
7) Complete Aquatic Habitat Management Plans on certain major drainages.	This should be brought out in a more detailed activity plan after the inventories noted in 6) above are completed.

3. Habitat Maintenance

a. Black-tailed Deer

1) Designate some (TPCC) adverse locations and withdrawn areas for wildlife cover and forage areas.	If these areas are truly withdrawn, no additional reservation should be required.
2) Maintain browse condition in its present state.	Deer populations are declining and the habitat must be improved if populations are to be stabilized or improved.

b. Upland Game Birds

1) Prohibit oiling of roads.	Generally, the total road width is not oiled and this grit is available along edges.

F. Recreation (Rogue River Program)

Opportunity	Reason
1. Provide interpretive brochures for interim use at Whisky Creek Cabin and the Rogue River Ranch until final programs are begun.	Further research and analyses are required before any actions are taken concerning these sites.
2. Complete and implement a plan for development of interpretive facilities at Hellgate Overlook.	The overlook was constructed and maintained by Josephine County. This opportunity should be brought out in a more detailed activity plan after the action is thoroughly researched and coordinated with county officials.
3. Construct nature trails adjacent to Griffin and Indian Mary Parks and the Rand Administrative Site.	Developments such as these at county operated facilities are the perogative of that agency. This opportunity should be brought out in a more detailed activity plan after decisions concerning the extent of development at Rand have been made.
4. Incorporate into interpretive planning a public information program explaining goals, objectives, and on-going activities in the river management group.	Due to the complex nature of the subject, this opportunity should be brought out in a more detailed activity plan where it can be more thoroughly analyzed.
5. Maintain the present appearance of all lands in the recreation river corridor which support natural vegetation.	The feasibility of this opportunity should be more thoroughly analyzed before decisions concerning management direction are made.
6. Maintain the Rogue River trail at its present design level. Use hand tools except in March and early April when power equipment may be used.	The feasibility of this opportunity should be more thoroughly analyzed before decisions concerning management direction are made.
7. Maintain campsites and facilities along the river at a primitive but ecologically sound level. Remove all picnic tables.	More research and analysis is needed before a decision can be made on the degree of management these facilities will receive.
8. The present policy of using chemical toilets at major camping areas and requiring outfitters to carry portable toilets will be continued. The pack-in pack-out trash policy will also be continued.	Though there is a need to maintain a high degree of environmental quality within the river corridor, this opportunity should be studied and analyzed to determine the need and feasibility of several management alternatives.

9. The use of firepans carried by boating parties will be encouraged. Eliminate rock and concrete fireplaces. Establish rock firerings where hazards indicate a need.

Though there is a need to maintain a high degree of environmental quality within the river corridor, this opportunity should be studied and analyzed to determine the need and feasibility of several management alternatives.

Josephine Management Framework Plan
Program Summary

Introduction

The Josephine Planning Area contains 425,720 acres of BLM-administered public land, of which 368,700 acres or 89% are commercial forest lands. The annual allowable harvest level from these lands for the period of 1971 through 1979 is 146 MMBF, which is 49% of the total volume of timber harvested annually from all lands within the planning area boundary. Land use planning was initiated in January of 1976 by direction from the Oregon State Director. The original scheduled completion date of June 30, 1977 was later shortened to December 31, 1976 because of a court imposed deadline of April 1, 1978 for completion of an Environmental Statement (ES) addressing the Bureau's proposed ten-year timber management program within the planning area. The proposed action analyzed in the final ES (issued in October of 1978) is a new 10-year timber management plan with a new annual allowable harvest based on a new forest land classification system, a forest reinventory, and new land allocations.

Forest management and related development activities, being the major program within the planning area, create numerous environmental impacts on all other resource programs. Since environmental concerns permeate all programs and hence the decisions brought forth in this Management Framework Plan, the decisions adhere to project design features and mitigating measures presented in the final timber management ES for the Josephine SYU.

The remainder of this summary discusses management objectives within the major resource programs.

Lands

Suburban and rural residential development activity generates most of the demand on public land in the planning area from a Lands Program standpoint. Several requests are received annually for utility line, access road, and communication facility rights-of-way. In addition, there are numerous occupancy trespasses, many of which are mining claim related. Major lands management objectives are to make minor land tenure adjustments via land exchanges to facilitate planned residential development and acquire key parcels of private land needed for other BLM resource programs, establish corridors to accommodate the need for utilities, utilize strategic communication sites efficiently, and systematically eliminate occupancy trespasses.

There are also other management objectives to revoke unnecessary land withdrawals and make withdrawals essential for construction of Congressionally approved projects by other Federal agencies.

Minerals

Even though much of the planning area has a past history of mining (primarily for gold), current mining activity is minimal except for exploration by some major companies for laterite nickel deposits. The

primary mineral management objective is to keep the public lands open to mineral exploration and encourage development with adequate environmental safeguards.

The other mineral management objective deals with mineral materials, primarily surfacing and fill material constantly needed for road construction and maintenance.

There are no known leaseable minerals in the planning area and hence no objective for a mineral leasing program.

Forest Products

The primary emphasis of the forest products program is to maximize timber production on the commercial forest lands in the planning area. Separate management objectives deal with commercial forest lands having high intensity management potential, low intensity management potential, and limited management potential. Based on these objectives, a new annual allowable harvest of 108 MMBF for the next ten years (Fiscal Years 1980 through 1989) has been calculated.

The new annual allowable harvest plan establishes an annual allowable harvest of 99 million board feet (19.41 million cubic feet) from the high intensity management lands, an annual unregulated harvest of 9 million board feet (1.76 million cubic feet) from the low intensity management lands, and no specified annual harvest from the limited management lands.

Other management objectives deal with harvesting minor forest products from the BLM-administered publc lands, controlling forest product trespasses, and minimizing adverse effects from miscellaneous conflicting land uses.

Range Management

The range management program in the planning area is a minor program; the only management objective is to meet livestock forage demands while maintaining present "good" range conditions.

Watershed

Timber harvesting and road construction are the two activities having the most impact on watershed management. Primary watershed management objectives are designed to minimize erosion and sedimentation created by these activities. Stabilization of existing bare soils is one objective; proper design, location, construction, and maintenance of roads is another; protection of streambank environments is yet another.

Other watershed management objectives include minimizing impacts on fragile soils from use of heavy equipment during fire suppression, preventing pollution of surface and subsurface water from sanitation facilities, and establishing sound, uniform guidelines for all resource activities for each general soil association.

Wildlife Habitat

As is the case with watershed, timber harvesting and road construction are the two activites having the most impact on wildlife habitat management. Fisheries management objectives address protection of 185 miles of important existing cold-water game fish habitat, improving 113 miles of cold-water game fish habitat and expanding both cold-water and warm-water game fish habitat at suitable locations.

Wildlife objectives include a general objective to maintain a maximum diversity of wildlife habitat and specific objectives to maintain or improve black-tailed deer and Roosevelt elk habitat, maintain black bear and cougar habitat, maintain or improve upland game habitat, improve habitat of indigenous non-game birds and cavity nesters, increase waterfowl habitat and protect raptor habitat.

Recreation

Recreation management objectives fall within two major categories - those for the Rogue Wild and Scenic River corridor and those for BLM-administered public lands outside of the Wild and Scenic River corridor.

Recreation management objectives for the Rogue Wild and Scenic River corridor address management of the Rogue Recreation River segment, and preservation of the Rogue Wild River segment while providing recreation opportunities oriented to the river environment.

Recreation management objectives outside of the Wild and Scenic River corridor address protection of natural history resources, recreation vehicle management, protection of inventoried historical sites, management of developed recreation sites, maintenance or enhancement of visual resources, maintenance of water-based recreation resource, and management of roadless areas.

Josephine Management Framework Plan

Activity Summaries

Lands

L-1.1 Exchange 9 parcels of public lands (approximately 300 acres) which are within urbanizing areas for non-federal lands that would support other ongoing BLM programs.

Reason

These parcels have no particular or significant resource values that merit their retention in Federal ownership. They are suitable for exchanges that would acquire non-federal lands needed to support ongoing BLM programs.

L-2.1 Transfer administration of public lands needed for construction of the Merlin Reservoir and Irrigation Project to the Bureau of Reclamation upon funding of the project by Congress.

Reason

The project is feasible, desired by local residents, and approved by Congress.

L-3.1 Confine future major utility transmission lines to existing corridors. Require future electric transmission lines to be constructed to accommodate projected needs for at least 10 years into the future, and designed to support multiple lines wherever feasible.

Reason

Utility facilities should be confined to areas already supporting such facilities, thereby reducing environmental impacts on adjacent undisturbed areas. The corridors were selected on the basis of topography and the location of existing lines.

By requiring future electric transmission lines to be constructed to the maximum conducting capacity needed for projected demand, and with the capability of supporting additional lines, some existing lines could be removed as they become obsolete, thus reducing the total number of lines in each corridor.

L-4.1 Continue issuing rights-of-way for communication facilities on King Mountain as long as space is available in the Federal

structure; continue issuing rights-of-way for communication facilities on Beacon Hill and Sexton Mountain and attempt to get one of the users to construct a single structure large enough to accommodate all users at the site; restrict all future rights-of-way for communication facilities, when technically feasible, to one of the five existing communication sites in the planning area.

Reason

King Mountain is a strategic location for communication facilities, and the current structure housing the facilities has the potential to provide space in excess of current demand; BLM is not in the communication building business, but can lease to a private concern with requirements to build a large structure and sublease to other users (on Sexton Mountain); restricting facilities to existing sites with adequate vehicle access will eliminate the need for road construction or improvement, vegetation removal, or power line construction at new or less intensively developed sites.

L-5.1 Exchange the 20 isolated parcels of public lands which have no value for timber, wildlife, or recreation for non-federal lands that would enhance ongoing BLM programs.

Reason

These lands can be used in exchange to acquire non-federal lands that would enhance multiple use programs. If sold at public sale, BLM would lose opportunity for exchange. No time limit is needed.

L-6.1 Initiate revocation of the following withdrawals: Power Project #437, 853, 903, 1059, and 1111; Power Site Classification #123, 143, 158, 167, 196, and 330; Water Power Designation #10, 13, and 14; and Power Site Reservation #617, 618, 649, and 653.

Reason

Most of these withdrawals were made in the early 1900's for possible hydroelectric power projects and have since become unfeasible to construct because any water impoundment would inundate highways, homes, agricultural lands, utility lines, etc. Some of the withdrawals have been superceded by the Rogue Wild and Scenic River Withdrawal which precludes future impoundments within its corridor. Other withdrawals overlap each other.

L-7.1 Field examine all suspected cases of occupancy trespass and investigate the mineral history of the parcels to determine if the occupancy is minerals related. Take steps to abate the

trespasses that are not minerals related; if it is minerals related, make validity determination on the claim and take immediate steps to abate the trespass on invalid claims.

Reason

Some of the suspected cases conflict with the timber management program since many of the parcels contain commercial timber classified for intensive management by the TPCC; most of the occupancies have been initiated after passage of the Mining Claim Occupancy Act of October 23, 1962, and the vast majority of the structures associated with occupancies do not meet county building and sanitary code; individuals occupying these sites prohibit access by the general public and BLM managers to the public land.

Minerals

M-1.1 Withdraw from mineral entry only those public lands containing capital improvements and botanical sites containing significant communities of threatened or endangered plants; leave the unroaded areas, special wildlife areas, and commercial forest lands open to mineral entry.

Reason

Capital investments require protection from mining, and the botanical sites are small and very scattered - withdrawal will have a very minor impact on mining; the adverse impacts of mining are not sufficient to prohibit mining of possible valuable minerals on the other lands.

M-1.2 Do not restore any public lands to mineral entry which is currently withdrawn unless the land is identified as valuable for mineral development.

Reason

Present withdrawals are for protection of improvements or for environmental preservation (Wild and Scenic River, recreation sites, etc.). These should remain withdrawn from all entry.

M-2.1 Post signs at specific material sites that are off-limits to the general public, as well as at authorized pits and common use areas, to discourage unauthorized removal of mineral materials from public lands and to warn the public of safety hazards.

Reason

Removal of material from an unauthorized site would constitute willful trespass. Posting signs that identify restricted areas and areas open to general public use should help discourage mineral material trespasses. The public would be warned of possible danger.

Forest Products

T-1.1 Harvest 99 million board feet annually from the high intensity forest management lands, as described in Alternative #4 in the Final Josephine SYU Timber Management Environmental Statement. Harvesting will be done within the following guidelines, as well as adhering to the mitigating measures and project design features listed in the ES:

a. Provide a 100 foot average width riparian buffer zone on each side of Class I streams; no harvest will be permitted except to benefit wildlife (i.e. remove windthrown trees blocking streams) or to salvage dead trees after a devastating fire.

b. Use a protective shelterwood system, with an objective of a 150 year age class, within 50 feet of identified important Class II streams.

c. Use no restrictions on harvesting systems within 20 feet of unidentified Class II streams, but maintain shade from hardwoods, noncommerical conifers, and/or brush species, do not fell trees into or yard through the creeks, and do not harvest entire drainages at one time.

d. Retain snags and cull trees for wildlife on the boundaries and/or corners of all cutting units.

e. Schedule harvesting operations within the elk winter ranges in such a manner that thermal cover will be maintained when considering buffer strips, private lands, and/or limited forest management lands.

f. Manage for six pairs of Northern Spotted Owls in the Josephine SYU (see WL-10.2) in accordance with the management parameters set forth in Oregon Instruction Memorandum 78-14. This amounts to approximately 1,200 acres per pair.

g. Allow no harvesting or other Management activity which will impair the wilderness suitability of the Zane Grey Wilderness Review Unit.

h. Delay harvesting on potential recreation sites until after a determination is made as to their suitability for future recreation site development.

i. Remove the 250 acres identified as having botanical values from the timber production base and conduct no harvesting within these areas.

j. Reclassify the 1,300 acres of VRM Class II lands adjacent to the Rogue River to VRM Class I and manage them primarily for natural ecological change; manage the remaining Class II lands (1,700 acres) with a protective shelterwood system. See R-7.2 for additional management guidelines.

k. See R-7.3 for forest management guidelines on VRM Class III lands.

l. Retain all public lands suited for high intensity forest management (428 acres), which were recommended for disposal, in federal ownership.

m. Permit harvesting operations with careful planning and layout to prevent a visual intrusion adjacent to the Rogue Wild and Scenic River Corridor; audible intrusions may be made.

n. Within deer winter ranges, harvest by clear-cutting wherever not precluded by other constraints.

Reasons

This harvest level will utilize the surplus inventory of old growth. It conforms to the Secretary of the Interior's revised policy concerning non-declining even-flow allowable harvest.

The accelerated harvest level will speed up attainment of a regulated forest growing at its sustained yield capacity. It will also help minimize the projected timber supply shortage in the Medford District timbershed by providing an extra 5 million board feet annually for the next ten years, but it will not result in future decreases below the non-declining level.

The harvesting guidelines will help minimize adverse impacts on the other resources.

T-1.2 Leave several logs per acre when gross yarding, and gross yard only when necessary for silvicultural purposes; conduct mechanical site preparation using the guidelines in the Recommended Watershed Practices Handbook (W-6.1); do not conduct mechanical site preparation or controlled burning within 100 feet of Class I streams, within 50 feet of perennial Class II streams, or within 20 feet of intermittent streams.

Spray all units needing herbicide site preparation with approved herbicides (36,500 acres); herbicide applications will be consistent with the VRM guidelines listed in R-7.2 and R-7.3, as well as the mitigating measures and project design features listed in the Final Environmental Statement entitled Vegetation Management With Herbicides in Western Oregon, 1978-1988.

Treatments will conform to the visual management guidelines in R-7.2 and R-7.3, and projects will be planned to avoid treatment of an entire drainage within a short period of time.

Reasons

The use of herbicides on BLM administered lands in Western Oregon was recently analyzed in an ES. The ES has been reviewed by the public and approved by the Secretary of the Interior. Non-chemical means to control vegetation will be used wherever possible.

T-1.3 Rip all compacted skid trails prior to planting; plant all units receiving regeneration cuts within one year after harvest (43,500 acres in the next ten years); plant the nonstocked and understocked backlog within the next ten years (9,200 acres); replant or interplant understocked areas where initial planting is not totally successful; seed new road cut and fill slopes and landings with preferred wildlife forage plant species.

Spray all units needing release with approved herbicides to place the trees in a free-to-grow condition (14,000 acres in the next ten years); herbicide application will be consistent with the VRM guidelines listed in R-7.2 and R-7.3, as well as the mitigating measures and project design features listed in the Final Environmental Statement entitled Vegetation Management With Herbicides in Western Oregon, 1978-1988.

Reasons

To achieve the policy of sustained yield management, it is essential to reforest harvested lands within the shortest time. This will not have a significant effect on wildlife as there are many acres of good wildlife habitat not in the timber base. The planting density should be consistent with the site's capability to support tree growth. At the public meetings held in April and June of 1976, reforestation was a major concern.

The PAA indicates that a significant income for both O&C counties and the Federal treasury results from timber harvesting. It also indicates local employment in the harvesting and wood processing fields within the area is significant.

T-1.4 Precommercial thin forest stands under 15 years in age on high intensity management land which contain over 400 stem/acre less than five inches in diameter; this will amount to approximately 18,700 acres in the next ten years.

Commercial thin all areas that are precommercially thinned; continue to commercially thin when crown closure and competition results in reduction of growth rates. Note: Approxmiately 3,600 acres will be commercial thinned in the next ten years.

Do not thin an entire drainage (more than 1,000 acres) at one time, and maintain a 100' unthinned buffer on each side of Class I streams.

Reason

A precommercial and commercial thinning operation will increase productivity, which in turn will assist in meeting the increasing demand for forest products as indicated by the PAA.

Fisheries and wildlife habitat can be reasonably maintained by providing shade adjacent to streams and not treating an entire drainage at any one time.

A major concern expressed at the public meetings in April, 1976, was that BLM should utilize more intensive forest management practices, especially labor oriented operations such as precommercial thinning, to contribute to local employment opportunities.

If thinning does not occur as recommended, the potential annual allowable harvest would be reduced by 12.79 million board feet

T-1.5 Fertilize 22,300 acres that will be precommercial thinned or commerical thinned within the next ten years.

Do not fertilize within 100' of any perennial stream; make a detailed on-site soils analysis to determine the rate of application, time between applications, and composition of fertilizer needed.

Reasons

Research indicates approximately 22% increase in yields from fertilization can be expected on areas meeting these criteria.

Fertilization will reduce the shock effect occuring from thinning operations.

To receive the full return from fertilization, ten year's growth should take place before harvesting.

If fertilizing does not occur as recommended, the annual allowable harvest would be reduced by 5.93 million board feet (1.17 million cubic feet).

T-2.1 Initiate a trial management program on the low intensity forest management lands that will harvest approximately 600 acres and provide 9 million board feet per year for the next ten years using a shelterwood cutting system; no cutting will take place in portions of the 55,700 acres involved in the multiple use conflict situations. In case of a catastrophe (bug epidemic, extreme blowdown, fire, etc.) follow the guidelines of a special silvicultural prescription, including measures to protect fragile sites.

Reasons

In as much as this is a trial program designed to generate specific information, none of the planned harvesting actions should take place on acres where there are conflict situations with other resources. There are adequate non-conflict areas available to allow this program to proceed as planned during the initial decade.

T-2.2 Conduct site preparation on all harvest units if required to assist in the establishment of reproduction, and use all acceptable methods. Herbicide applications will be made within the guidelines established in T-1.2.

Reason

As described in T-2.1 above, harvest activity will take place in non-conflict areas. It follows, therefore, that site preparation activities will also occur only on non-conflict areas and should be conducted to assist reproduction establishment.

T-2.3 Use both natural and artificial methods to reforest harvested units on low intensity forest management lands.

Adequately stocked areas will be treated with herbicides or by other acceptable methods as stated in T-1.2 to reduce undesirable competition and place the trees into a free to grow condition.

Herbicides will be applied using the guidelines stated in T-1.2.

Reasons

Activity on low intensity management lands is a trial program during the next decade. All actions will be limited to non-conflict areas as identified in T-2.1. Many of these areas are on steep slopes with shallow rocky soils, which may preclude the use of artificial regeneration and/or competition control efforts because of other environmental factors. Each area will be evaluated prior to any activity to determine what, if any, actions take place on that particular site.

T-3.1 Manage the 79,500 acres of commercial forest land having only limited management potential with a mortality/salvage system; do not plan an annual unregulated harvest volume from these lands; harvest only windthrown or bug killed trees or road right-of-way timber when a road is constructed through these lands; in case of a catastrophe (bug epidemic, extreme blowdown, fire, etc.) follow the guidelines of a special silvicultural prescription, including measures to protect fragile sites; conduct research to determine what type of management practices can be conducted on these lands.

Reason

These lands are characterized by shallow rocky soils, extremely droughty conditions resulting in severe regeneration problems, highly erosive soils, high water tables, and/or very steep slopes. The use of artificial reforestation techniques is not feasible under these conditions. Regeneration establishment would take a considerable number of years under any type of cutting system, according to the Operations Inventory. Timber harvesting may result in possible site degradation if not carefully planned and executed.

Some harvesting may be possible on these areas. Research projects or less formal study type projects should be done to determine a possible management program for these lands.

T-4.1 Manage accessible hardwood stands on noncommercial sites for firewood.

Rationale

These stands are not capable of supporting coniferous species which product 20 cubic feet of growth per acre per year. They do, however, support hardwood species which make excellent firewood.

Managing the non-commercial forest lands containing hardwoods will help meet the local demand for fuelwood and will also increase deer and livestock forage.

T-4.2 Issue fuelwood permits to reduce forest residues and hardwood competition on commercial forest lands within the planning area.

Reasons

Providing firewood is a public service that the Bureau cannot ignore and the demand will not decrease. More and more families are buying wood burning stoves in the planning area. Approximately 71% of all the homes in the planning area have the capabilities of burning wood for heat.

Slash and hardwood competition reduction are practices that are part of intensive forest management; the firewood program can be used to reduce the costs of these practices while meeting public demand for fuelwood.

T-4.3 Issue Christmas tree permits in plantations needing stocking control and also along road right-of-ways.

Reasons

Demand for Christmas tree permits from families wanting to cut their own Christmas tree is increasing; over 360 permits were issued in 1977. Many plantations are in need of thinning to reduce the overcrowded stocking conditions. By issuing Christmas tree permits in these areas, BLM can help meet the demand plus accomplish a needed silvicultural treatment. Road right-of-ways eventually get overstocked with coniferous trees, necessitating thinning or removal for safety reasons. Allowing these trees to be harvested for Christmas trees would make maintenance crews available for other jobs.

T-4.4 Issue post and pole permits whenever possible to all applicants.

Reasons

Cull cedar logs left after logging inhibit reforestation efforts. The harvesting of yew for posts provides a better environment for the remaining coniferous trees. Pole harvesting in overstocked stands reduces the competition on the remaining trees. This provides a better growing environment and enhances growth on the uncut trees.

T-5.1 Identify all property lines between public lands and private land to prevent unintentional trespass; schedule survey work so it does not interfere with other programs.

Reason

All programs will benefit.

T-5.2 See R-4.1 for recommended road closure policy.

Reason

See R-4.1.

T-6.1 See WL-4.5 for guidelines concerning right-of-way applications for water diversions.

Reason

See WL-4.5.

T-6.2 Contact all landowners adjacent to proposed timber sales early in the sale planning process; explain timber sale objectives, road developments, cutting systems, and logging techniques to the landowners and request their comments.

Reason

A better informed and involved neighbor will hopefully reduce potential sale appeals and generate support to the timber sale program. This may also resolve some trespass problems.

Range Management

RM-1.1 Maintain the current forage allocation on each of the nine grazing lease areas; do not prepare a supplemental AMP on the combined Sauer and Duval lease areas; continue custodial management on the other seven grazing lease areas.

Reason

There is no reason to expect the "good" range condition, which is in a static trend, to deteriorate. Therefore, a supplemental AMP should not be necessary to insure that the physiological needs of the forage plants are met.

These grazing lease areas, even though small, provide important spring forage to the operators.

Little, if any, increase in forage demand is projected through 1990 in the planning area. There are no significant conflicts with any other resource programs with the current level of use (476 AUM's) and season of use (April 15-July 15).

RM-1.2 Issue grazing leases on acquired lands along the Rogue River where such leasing is compatible with the objective and management of the Rogue Recreation River Corridor and adjoining landowners apply for the leases.

Reason

Grazing is a legitimate use of public lands along the Rogue River as long as it is compatible with the management of the Rogue Recreation River Corridor.

Watershed Management

W-1.1 On areas suitable for timber production, plant bare soil areas subject to erosion with non-competitive cover and commercial tree seedlings; plant stream sides (capable of producing timber) with adapted shrubs and grasses, red alder, and commercial tree species seedlings; plant areas not capable of producing commercial timber with native shrubs, grasses and legumes.

Reason

On areas suitable for timber production, this type of vegetation will help hold the soil and provide shade and cover while tree seedlings and other native plants are becoming established. If trees are not established before native plants dominate the site, forest regeneration may be set back an average of ten years.

Along streamsides the shrubs and grasses will provide surface protection while the commercial and noncommercial trees are becoming established. Wildlife habitat, including feed and cover, together with thermal cover for preserving water quality, will be maintained or enhanced while providing a limited source of commercial timber for future harvest.

On areas not capable of growing timber, these species will provide a ground cover to minimize soil erosion and will provide food and cover for wildlife.

W-1.2 Use visually compatible artificial soil covering on eroding areas which are accessible to material application by equipment; evaluate non-accessible areas on an area-by-area basis prior to any action.

Reason

This material will provide a surface cover for the prevention cf erosion and preserve water quality and visual resources.

Costs of application in nonaccessible areas is usually prohibitive and benefits do not outweigh the costs. The adverse effect of getting material and equipments to these areas may cause more soil to be subject to erosion than benefits gained.

W-1.3 Encourage placement of utility lines under roads or in road ditches; revegetate all disturbed areas (other than roads and road ditches) with ground cover vegetation palatable to wildlife; discourage location of lines through timber producing

lands or erodible slopes; limit construction to the dry season of the year, which is usually June through October.

Reason

No additional resources will be disturbed or adversely impacted; soil erosion will be minimized and wildlife will benefit; utility lines buried outside of roads or road ditches can impede protection or management of surface resources; construction during dry periods would help minimize erosion.

W-2.1 Construct (on stable locations) minimum standard roads necessary to meet the purpose of the road; avoid locating roads where they will infringe on other identified resource values.

Reason

Roads constructed to minimum standards on stable locations will produce less disturbed surface area than roads located on unstable areas and constructed to meet higher standard road specifications, and will in turn contribute less sediment to streams; roads in critical wildlife areas may seriously disturb wildlife.

Fisheries is a high value resource in the Planning Area and necessary measures should be taken to preserve it; roads into recreation areas should be of a standard and location which will enable recreationists to safely use the roads and recreation areas.

W-2.2 Surface all unsurfaced or inadequately surfaced roads if the roads are to be left open to use; existing and future unsurfaced spur roads which are subject to damage and erosion should either be surfaced or put to bed by outsloping, ripping, waterbarring, mulching, seeding, and fertilizing.

Reason

Erosion potential and possible degradation of water quality will be reduced. Length of season of access or use will be increased for removal of timber products, recreational purposes, administration of public lands resources and a reduction of maintenance costs.

Surfacing will minimize soil erosion and sedimentation of water resulting from bare unsurfaced roads.

Establishment of a vegetative cover will stabilize the soil and control surface erosion if the road is closed.

Road blockage will reduce damage to raod surfaces during periods of wet weather.

W-2.3 Mulch, seed, and fertilize road cut and fill slopes and landings prior to the rainy season; refertilize at 3-5 year intervals on sterile or droughty sites; plant adapted, deep rooting, native shrubs on fill slopes exceeding 70%.

Reason

This should reestablish and maintain a good ground cover to minimize erosion.

W-2.4 Use drainage spacing requirements established by District standards as maximum spacings for crossing drainages; use existing District guidelines for 50 year and 25 year floods for size of water course crossing structures; locate drainage structures in a manner that protects the outlets by vegetation or other sediment barriers; install energy dissipators and downspouts at all culvert outlets not adequately protected by natural materials.

Reason

Road failure incidents will decrease and erosion from road surfaces will be minimized, resulting in reduced maintenance costs.

This would allow for most high water periods. Designing for 100 year flood would entail a considerable additional expense.

The effect of concentrated water flow will be reduced and result in less erosion and sedimentation.

W-2.5 Construct roads during the dry season of the year (usually June through October) in areas where potential for erosion and water quality degradation exists; if erosion potential is minimal, construction can be conducted throughout the year subject to timing constraints imposed for other resource considerations.

Reason

BLM is obligated under the Federal Water Pollution Control Act of 1972 (PL-500) to control pollution of water from non-point sources and to comply with State of Oregon water quality standards.

W-2.6 End haul material that has slumped or raveled onto road surfaces to a suitable disposal site if damage would occur from sidecasting; maintain roads during optimum moisture conditions for blading; clean ditches and culverts and perform preventative road maintenance prior to fall rains.

Reason

If no damage would occur from side casting, the time and expense for end hauling is not justified; optimum moisture conditions are required to produce a smooth desired compacted surface; most drainage occurs from heavy winter moisture conditions and a major cause is insufficient fall maintenance.

W-3.1 See T-1.1 and T-1.4 for forest management guidelines pertaining to harvesting and thinning within streamside buffers.

Reason

See T-1.1 and T-1.4.

W-3.2 Examine debris jams thoroughly before removing; if removal will destroy streambank vegetation or reduce streambank stability, leave the debris jam in place; if removal is determined to the best course of action, remove the debris jam during low water flow and place debris on a stable area above the high water mark, burn if necessary during the wet season, and rip, mulch, seed, and fertilize immediately after burning.

Reason

Removal of debris jams may result in water quality degradation due to stream bank disturbance. Stream bank vegetation is critical for protection of water quality and will prevent soil erosion and filter surface runoff prior to its entry into streams.

W-3.3 See T-1.2, T-1.3, and T-1.5 for forest management guidelines pertaining to site preparation, release, and fertilization within proposed streamside buffers.

See T-1.2, T-1.3, and T-1.5.

W-4.1 Put out all wildfires on public lands as rapidly as possible, with appropriate limitation on use of heavy equipment; make every attempt to keep fire retardant out of water resources; do not use heavy equipment for initial attack within the Rogue Wild River boundary; reestablish ground cover on all fire trails and use whatever mitigating measures are necessary to prevent adverse impacts.

Reason

Value of the resources require quick suppression to keep the acreage burned as small as possible; fire retardant should be kept out of streams to reduce adverse impacts on the fisheries and water quality; if fires can be controlled using hand equipment, dozers should not be used - they can be brought in later if needed for suppression; adverse impacts will be reduced and degradation of water quality will be kept to a minimum.

W-5.1 All sanitation facilities on public lands should conform to all state and county codes.

Reason

Strict adherence to state and county sanitation codes should ensure that water quality will be maintained.

BLM manual 1602.42C states that all land use and resource management program decisions must be consistent with public health and safety standards affecting solid waste disposal.

W-6.1 Adopt the "Recommended Watershed Practices for BLM-Administered Lands in the Josephine Sustained Yield Unit" field handbook for use by field personnel.

Reason

The recommended practices set forth in the proposed handbook are guidelines for minimizing water quality degradation and reducing loss in site productivity. The handbook outlines land management practices to be followed by all major resource activities on each of the 11 general soil associations found on public lands in the Josephine Sustained Yield Unit.

Wildlife Habitat Management

WL-1.1 See T-1.1, T-1.2, T-1.3, T-1.4, and T-1.5. for forest management guidelines of harvesting, site preparation, release, thinning, and fertilization within streamside buffers.

Reason

See T-1.1, T-1.2, T-1.3, T-1.4, and T-1.5.

WL-1.2 Continue efforts toward compliance with State and Federal water quality standards on public land.

Reason

Standards such as those described in Oregon's Water Quality Management Plan, Dec. 1976 are valuable for protection and improvement of water resources and are thus complimentary to improvement of aquatic habitat on public lands.

WL-1.3 To minimize adverse impacts on the fisheries, restrict road construction and skid trails to minimum length and width necessary; limit construction to dry periods of the year (usually June 15 through October 15); waterbar and dip or outslope skid trails and natural surface roads; prohibit unnecessary activities in streams, including tractor skidding, stream channel changes, gravel removal, and deposition of excavated materials; remove temporary stream crossing; use energy dissipators to reduce erosion at culvert outlets or bridge crossings; revegetate road cuts, fill slopes and other disturbed soils areas; all corrective measures to prevent soil erosion and stream degradation should be done immediately after completion of construction and well in advance of fall rains.

Reason

Conservation of the soil and water resources is basic to all crop management for maximum yield of product. This is true for trees and fish as well as farm crops. Many of the measures proposed are already standard practice. More intensive application is possible and practical.

WL-1.4 Maintain unobstructed upstream migration for game fish species where passage now occurs. During culvert installation, bury bottom of culverts a minimum of six inches below the natural streambed to prevent erosion at the outfall. If unstable streambed conditions are unavoidable, include controls such as large rip-rap to prevent erosion at the outfall.

Reason

Maintenance of a high level of fisheries production is an important part of total resource management. Any degradation of the fish resource by other land practices must not be allowed.

WL-2.1 Modify or replace all culverts which currently inhibit or prevent fish passage to improve fish production on 15 miles of streams.

Reason

Unobstructed access to spawning and rearing habitat is essential for continued success of anadromous fish species. Fish passage obstructions are believed the single greatest reason for this historical decline of anadromous fish.

Installation of several culverts throughout the Josephine Sustained Yield Unit has resulted in inadequate upstream fish passage to spawning and rearing habitat formerly used by coldwater game fish species on public lands.

Correction of these fish passage problems will result in larger fish populations in these streams and increased catches in different fisheries.

WL-2.2 Reestablish streamside vegetation with fast growing species, such as willows or alder, wherever possible.

Reason

In many cases, streamside vegetation losses are returned in a few years by nature in the form of alder and big leaf maple brush and coniferous trees; all that is required is to stay away from disturbed streamsides and refrain from desecrating those not yet disturbed. In some instances, planting fast growing tree species can and should be done to accelerate the reestablishment of streamside vegetation.

In other instances (larger streams), it is impractical or impossible to reestablish vegetation below the high water level due to insufficient soil.

WL-2.3 See Watershed Recommendation W-3.2 for guidelines for removal of debris jams in streams.

Reason

See W-3.2.

WL-3.1 Construct three proposed ponds to provide additional fish habitat for both cold and warm water fish species.

Reason

Though there are thousands of miles of streams in the Planning Area, there are few lakes or ponds. Establishment of these have enormous social benefit as evidenced by use by boaters, swimmers, picnickers, and fisher folk at the Selmac Lake facility. Potential conflicts with other resource activities would be negligible.

WL-3.2 Construct five fish ladders or other passage facilities over natural falls or other obstructions to make 17 miles of additional anadromous fish habitat available.

Reason

There is potential fish habitat in the Sustained Yield Unit (Mill Creek and North Fork of Galice Creek are examples) which is blocked to fish by culverts, dams, and natural falls. Use of these areas should increase fisheries production and provide an additional 770 angler days.

WL-4.1 Increase wildlife forage through rehabilitating existing meadows and natural openings by reducing unpalatable vegetation and establishing palatable grasses, forbs, and legumes; seed and fertilize new road cut and fill slopes and landings throughout the planning area.

Reason

Upgrading of natural meadows and openings necessary if wildlife species are to receive maximum benefits from these areas.

WL-4.2 Prior to development, file for the water rights to fill or dam type reservoirs on public land and to springs which flow off the public land in a well-defined channel.

Reason

This will legally assure the Bureau's right to use these waters.

WL-4.3 See T-1.1 and T-1.4 for forest management guidelines pertaining to harvesting within streamside buffers.

Reason

See T-1.1 and T-1.4.

WL-4.4 Where crucial wildlife habitat needs are identified, close spur roads and curtail unnecessary management activities only for the period of time required and only within the area or drainage so identified by the wildlife specialist; prohibit road construction in the identified currently unroaded areas providing bear and cougar habitat until wilderness qualification studies determine the status of these lands.

Reason

Areas of crucial wildlife habitat can be identified and seasonal periods for bearing the new born and winter feeding are known.

Given this information, the land manager can schedule some activities (which require no special season to be done) at a time when wildlife will be least affected.

WL-4.5 Evaluate each right-of-way application for spring development and/or irrigation or domestic water pipeline on a case by case basis and approve it only if all of the following criteria are met:

a. The pipeline does not materially interfere with the management of commercial forest lands classified for high intensity or low intensity forest management;

b. The water flow to be diverted is surplus to the flow needed to sustain fish, wildlife, riparian vegetation, and outdoor recreation uses on the public lands;

c. The application recognizes the pre-emptive right of the BLM to manage other resources on the public lands;

d. Provisions for reserving adequate water flow for fish, wildlife, livestock, riparian vegetation, and human use are made as a condition of the right-of-way grant;

e. The applicant acknowledges as a condition of the right-of-way grant that the Federal government does not guarantee nor is liable for the quality of the water, nor protection of the facilities from logging or road construction.

f. The permit term will not exceed ten years, to allow reevaluation of applicable criteria at that time.

Reasons

As noted in the Multiple Use Analysis, some flow in particular drainages or areas may not be needed to support BLM programs. Therefore, it may be reasonable to allow a private party to

develop a spring and divert part of the flow via a pipeline to private property for domestic consumption on either a long term or short term basis.

WL-5.1 Initiate habitat improvement projects on public lands unsuited for commercial forest production, with emphasis on deer-elk winter ranges; improvement methods should include spraying, mechanical treatment, and/or burning where visual resources are not a major consideration and where damage to other resource aims is not a serious factor.

Reason

Noncommercial forest lands are scattered throughout deer and elk ranges on the public lands. These can be managed to benefit these species. At the same time, forest management practices on commercial forest lands contribute a good measure of forage and close cover where there is little food prior to harvest of the virgin woods.

WL-5.2 Limit domestic livestock use on deer winter ranges to April 15 -July 1; fence the 190 acres in the French Flat area and other identified portions of deer winter range to control cattle.

Reason

Maintenance of selected areas of deer wintering range is essential to management of this species. Control of domestic livestock on the public lands to prevent early use and to favor wildlife will assure a measure of deer survival in crucial habitat areas.

WL-5.3 Retain all crucial deer and elk winter ranges in public ownership; acquire areas of crucial winter range through land exchanges or purchases; manage deer and elk winter ranges in consonance with other resource values; management of timber resources should take precedence on lands designated for intensive forest management.

Reason

Important winter range areas on private land are devoted to conflicting land uses. Some of these should be retained for deer and elk habitat.

Management of elk and deer habitat located on commercial forest land can be improved in conjunction with tree culture to the benefit of both resource values.

WL-5.4 In even-age,old growth timber stands on north aspects within deer winter ranges, make small, staggered, clear cuts consistent with visual management constraints, soil and slope limitations, and consideration for other management requirements; forage production on clear-cuts should be subordinate to forest regeneration needs; program stand improvement projects to provide for undisturbed cover for wildlife in the same drainage; slash in clear-cut units should be burned in accord with silvicultural goals and air pollution limitations.

Reason

Clear-cutting as a general harvest practice is unfavorable to coniferous forest succession on most south aspects in the planning area. It is an excellent silvicultural practice on north aspects with deep stable soils and 45-50 inches of precipitation annually. It also produces much wildlife forage on these latter sites.

On acres classified for intensive forest management, regeneration of commercial tree species should receive first priority to support a high level of forest production.

Diversity of cover types and age classes permit retention of sufficient undisturbed vegetation in any drainage to meet wildlife needs.

WL-5.5 Maintain 25-40% of the crucial elk winter range in a closed canopy condition with cover at least 50 feet high.

Reason

Elk winter range of a quality which meets survival cover and food needs is found on a relatively small area in the planning area. Often these ranges are in low site locations which are and will remain largely undisturbed. Forest harvesting and silviculture techniques can accommodate these requirements with small sacrifice of other resource aims.

WL-6.1 See T-1.1 for management guidelines within bear and cougar habitat along the Rogue River (primarily the Zane Grey Wilderness Review Unit).

Reason

See T-1.1.

WL-7.1 Do not reserve portions of cutting units for natural regeneration, except in those cases where artificial reforestation is not required to achieve desired stocking levels.

Reason

In many cases, timber harvest results increases in fruit and acorn bearing plants whether or not they are wanted. Therefore, it should not be necesary to reserve portions of cutting units for natural regeneration to ensure adequate amounts of wildlife forage.

WL-8.1 See T-1.1 and T-2.1 for guidelines on retention of snags and culls.

Reason

Certain birds and other small animals require dead and down trees for food and shelter; however, resource protection and safety are deemed more important. If culls and snags are not present, it is possible to provide some artificial habitat for these animals.

WL-8.2 See T-4.1 for firewood cutting guidelines on noncommercial forest lands.

Reason

See T-4.1.

WL-9.1 Protect the undeveloped segments of the Rogue Wild River in a natural state; subordinate other activities to favor waterfowl habitat on identified sites along the Illinois River; install nesting boxes where need is identified and establishment would not conflict with other uses along the Applegate River, Illinois River, and other water bodies.

Reason

Waterfowl habitat is scarce in the planning area. Where it occurs naturally, it should be protected.

WL-10.1 Construct raptor nesting sites at appropriate places on public lands along the Illinois and Applegate Rivers; protect all crucial raptor habitat, including cliffs, and leave snags at nesting sites consonant with safety and fire protection needs; avoid road construction and recreation construction near nest sites as much as possible - if unavoidable, plan construction at a season least disruptive to the nesting birds.

Reason

Raptor nesting habitat is limited in portions of the planning area. Artificial habitat construction will assist raptors and expand habitat without detriment to other resources along river.

It is BLM policy (W.O. Information Memo 75-76) to afford as much protection and enhancement of raptor habitat as possible and still leave room for other management work.

WL-10.2 Manage for six pairs of norther spotted owls in the planning area in accordance with the management parameters set forth in Oregon Instruction Memorandum 78-74.

Reason

The recommendation incorporates the management parameters set forth in Instruction Memorandum 78-74. It will provide six of the fourteen spotted owl management areas allocated to the Medford District as part of a statewide spotted owl management plan developed by BLM, U. S. Forest Service, U. S. Fish and Wildlife and Oregon State Game and Fish personnel.

Recreation

R-1.1 Salmon boards will be allowed in BLM-administered public land within the recreation section of the river, and may be developed by any party or individual (BLM, other public or private), if they meet the following criteria:

a. The location is at a site approved in the activity plan and approved by permit from the BLM.

b. Each board is built to meet public safety standards including provision for safe passage of river traffic.

c. Sanitation facilities which meet Federal, State, and County requirements are provided.

d. The board is open to public use.

e. Boards on or from public lands must be removed from the river by June 15.

Reasons

Salmon boards are a historic use on the Rogue River and their continued use is not in conflict with maintenance of the recreation river if they meet required standards. Facilities on the public lands must be open to the public and built to appropriate health and safety standards.

R-1.2 Generally BLM will assume responsibility for recreation development on federal lands within the river corridor; however, the possibility of future R&PP leases to Josephine County for specific situations will not be foreclosed.

Reasons

The BLM is assigned management responsibilities for the river. Logically, the BLM should plan and develop appropriate recreational facilities that are in harmony with the intent of the Act.

The County has complained for several years about the financial burden of maintaining their parks along the river. The BLM could reduce the load on the county by assuming the recreational responsibilities.

R-1.3 Work with the county to relocate existing parking areas readily visible from the river or if relocation is not feasible, to screen them from the river view.

Except for BLM facilities found to be essential and compatible with the program, no additional access roads should be constructed. Maintain barriers on low standards roads not leading to developed or maintained sites.

The use of appropriate signs not visible from the river should be used to identify public land or easements.

Boat access should be provided near the mouth of the Applegate River, which is the beginning point of the Rogue National Wild and Scenic River. Therefore, work with Josephine County to assess the feasibility of providing boat access at or near Whitehorse Park.

In addition, BLM will develop a boat ramp at Rand in order to relieve congestion at Grave Creek and Almeda Park.

Develop a rustic fence design (such as split rail) to be used to identify the exterior boarders of the recreation section of the Rogue National Wild and Scenic River, where appropriate.

Reasons

At present, the beginning of the Recreation section of the River is inaccessible except across private land or by access at Lathrop Landing 3 1/2 miles upstream. A boat ramp at Rand will help establish the site as a major launching point for trips into the Wild Section.

A rustic fence will blend with the natural setting and will become a readily identifiable boarder of the River corridor without the use of frequent signs.

R-1.4 Administer scenic easements to minimize the effect of new development on the scenic view from the river. New structures and additions to existing structures should be as inconspicuous as possible. Preferably structures will be hidden by topography or existing substantial vegetative screening, but if necessary new vegetation may be planted for screening the development. This includes appurtenant structures such as garages and sheds, as well as houses.

Reasons

Protecting the view from the river is of primary importance. BLM and the Forest Service are spending $15 million for scenic easements and fee purchase to protect the view. Restrictions on private landowners are necessary to prevent adverse development along the river.

R-1.5 Manage the timber on BLM land that is in clear view of the river to protect the scenic, watershed, recreational and wildlife values rather than for wood production.

Reasons

BLM has already excluded from the timber production base all timber within the river corridor boundaries. Scenic easements have been acquired on private land along the river to protect the scenic view from the river. These easements restrict the cutting of trees, requiring BLM approval in advance.

Trees may be cut for hazard removal or construction of recreational developments. Some scattered stands may be harvested if they are out of view of the river and contiguous to timber management units outside the withdrawn area.

R-1.6 Construct recreational facilities identified in 1979 Activity Plan. Develop Rand as a major launching center for trips into the Wild Section. Monitor recreational use to determine if facilities need to be modified.

Reasons

Increased recreational use has created a demand for more facilities. Improved fishing access sites, boat ramps, picnic areas, and campgrounds will reduce litter and sanitation problems while satisfying the recreationists needs.

Development of the Rand Visitor Information/Administration center will provide a staging center for launching trips down the Wild Section. Visitors will be able to camp prior to the trip, obtain information about the river, and park their cars in a safe location.

Monitoring recreation use will alert BLM to new trends and activities which might require changes in facilities or management policies.

R-2.1 Do not construct any new trails looping out from the main river trail except to provide access to exceptionally unusual areas of natural or scenic interest.

Reason

Development of additional points of interest draws more people. One of the major problems is regulating ever increasing numbers of people within the Wild Area. The effect of new trail construction must be carefully evaluated before the decision is made.

R-2.2 Allow no new roads within the wild river boundaries, and gate all existing roads, except the Marial road, at the wild river boundary.

Reason

Any new roads within this area would be in direct contradiction to the revised Rogue River Development Plan.

Except for the Whisky Creek Road, all these roads lead to private property. Access to the river is limited. Gates provide access to the river in emergency situations.

R-2.3 Prohibit the discharge of firearms in the wild area (administered by the BLM) from Memorial Day through Labor Day. Rely on county ordinances where possible. Cooperate with Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife.

Reasons

This will provide for public safety and well-being, and for a quality recreation experience. It should also eliminate conflicts between various recreation users during this seasonal period of highest use.

Leaving the Wild Area open to firearm discharge after Labor Day will allow hunting in the corridor during the regular hunting seasons.

R-2.4 Do not allow timber cutting within the designated "Wild Area", except that which is incidental to construction or maintenance of improvements, required to eliminate hazards, or in case of a natural catastrophe.

Allow timber harvesting in the Recreational Area "Bordering Lands" where such action will not conflict with the objectives of maintaining an esthetically pleasing natural view.

See T-1.1 and R-7.2 for timber harvest guidelines for the "Bordering Lands" adjacent to the Wild Area and adjacent to the Recreational Area.

Reasons

This will protect the visual integrity of the river.

R-2.5 Stabilize Rogue River Ranch buildings and Whiskey Creek Cabin, replacing rotted boards, repairing windows, installing a foundation at the cabin, etc.

Reasons

The ranch and the cabin are both on the National List of Historic Places. Thousands of visitors float the river or hike the trail past the structures. The buildings are important representations of the hisotry of the river canyon and should be preserved for visitors to view.

R-2.6 Maintain primitive, uncrowded recreational experience in Wild Section using (1) regulations to limit use from the Friday before Memorial Day to Labor Day, (2) restrictions on power boats from May 15 through November 15, and (3) closure of the Marial take-out for all except administrative trips.

Reasons

Too many people jamming up at rapids and competing for campsites would reduce the recreational quality of floating through the Wild Section. Power boats contrast with the primitive experience that the canyon provides the lack of development visible from the river is an essential part of the Wild Section; development of a take-out (or put-in) at Marial would be imappropriate.

R-2.7 Maintain chemical toilets in Wild Section to reduce the sanitation problem at overnight campsites.

Reason

Thousands of visitors float or hike into the canyon and spend the night. Pollution of heavily used sites would be extreme without toilets. The chemical toilets are the best available technique for handling human waste in such an isolated area.

R-3.1 Temporarily close all botanical sites to all incompatible uses (including grazing, timber harvest, road construction, and ORV use) pending a study of exact plant locations, numbers and significance. Approximately 2,080 acres are involved. Included are lands on Hobson Horn, Cedar Ridge, and Woodcock Mountain.

Reason

Protection of threatened and endangered plant species is BLM policy.

R-3.2 Designate the 120 acres containing Woodcock Bog as an Research Natural Area; designate the adjoining 160 acres only if they are nonmineral in character.

Expand the existing Brewer Spruce Research Natural Area to include approximately 200 additional adjoining acres.

Protect both areas from all incompatible uses, including grazing, timber harvest, road construction, recreation and mining.

Reason

These areas are recognized as having important plant values. They have also been identified by area researchers and the interagency research natural area committee as vital for preservation.

R-4.1 Analyze potential road closures on an individual basis; in the analysis, consider easement restrictions, whether or not the road is surfaced, proximity to towns and past history of land abuses or trespasses, significant wildlife problems, volume of ORV use on the road, and whether or not continual access is needed by BLM personnel or adjacent landowners; based on the evaluation, leave heavily used unsurfaced roads open and surface them if erosion is the only problem; use gates only if temporary or seasonal closures are needed, and erect physical barriers if permanent closure is required to protect resource values.

Reason

The Bureau is obligated by the National Environmental Policy Act to protect the environmental integrity of lands under our administration. As a Federal agency charged with multiple use management responsibility, however, BLM must accommodate all public user groups unless their use creates significant environmental degradation. ORV operators are a legitimate public land user group; within the Sustained Yield Unit, most ORV use is on roads and trails, and the major problem created by them is rutting of unsurfaced roads and trails.

The majority of the public, including ORV owners, expressed support of a policy of leaving most roads and trails open to use by the public; most oppose a large-scale road closure program. Therefore, the Bureau should continue to leave most roads open and use gates only if seasonal or temporary closures are needed. If there is a significant amount of use on unsurfaced roads, they should be surfaced; if traffic is not heavy and the unsurfaced roads cross granitic or other erosive soil types, the roads should be physically closed with barriers.

R-4.2 Initiate off-road vehicle (ORV) management coordinated with new ORV regulations (when published), which establishes criteria for controlling all ORV users, by the following:

a. Designate and sign all public lands which are to be closed to ORV use:

   1. Designate as "permanently closed" the Wild Rogue Wilderness, the Brewer Spruce Natural Area, the Rogue Wild River Corridor, the Cathedral Hills R&PP area, and the 1,320 acres of public land in the Grants Pass-Merlin area having granitic soils.

   2. Designate as "limited" the Recreation Section of the Rogue River.

b. Designate the remainder of the BLM administered lands in the planning area as "open" to ORV use.

c. Publish recreation use maps which identify the BLM administered public lands, the roads crossing them, and closures or restrictions of roads and ORV use which are in effect.

Reasons

The BLM is directed by Executive Order 11644 to designate all public lands as closed, restricted, or open to ORV use. Some BLM lands in the planning area should be closed only temporarily, whereas others should be closed permanently. The temporary closures are based on the need to prevent resource damage in existing roadless areas until a study can be completed regarding their suitability for preservation as wilderness.

Closure of the Brewer Spruce Natural Area and the Rogue Wild River Corridor are required by BLM policy. The 1,320 acres of granitic soils should be closed to ORV use because of their highly erosive characteristics. Because of the rough terrain and dense ground cover, most existing ORV use on the remaining public lands is confined to roads and trails and has, generally, not resulted in significant resource damage.

Maps and field signing in some areas should air ORV users in locating and identifying the public lands open to ORV use.

R-5.1 Manage public lands within one mile of the Wolf Creek Tavern so as to protect its historical integrity; protect the structures and immediate surroundings of the Benton and Hansen mines, hydraulic and hand placer mining areas on Galice Creek, Skull Creek, and Reuben Creek, the Tuller and Bold Ridge Graves, and the Allentown and Browntown sites from destruction or damage; clear the Waldo and Allentown cemeteries of brush; erect a fence around the Waldo cemetery and repair the fence at Allentown; mark the Waldo cemetary with an improved sign describing its significance; protect all identified archaeological sites from inadvertent destruction.

Reason

Man's history is of interest and should be preserved. Present BLM policy and national law require protection of historic places and archaeological values.

R-6.1 Maintain present site identification at the Deer Creek and Shady Branch campgrounds; do not provide brochures or interpretive facilities unless a use study shows that the additional cost is justified.

Reason

Demand appears light for campgrounds not associated with a nearby point of interest, i.e. a lake, major stream, waterfall, etc.

R-6.2 Review the existing inventory of potential campgrounds and picnic areas; where their continued protection is required, withdraw them from timber harvesting and appropriation under the public land laws; where sites do not merit continued protection, drop the withdrawals or restrictions; initiate a study to identify ways to relieve the shortage of recreation opportunities and facilities along the Redwood Highway between Grants Pass, Cave Junction, and the state line.

Reason

A re-inventory and careful evaluation of potential recreation sites is needed. The job should be done by a trained recreation specialist. Sites shown to be valuable for recreation development should be withdrawn from other uses. Those already withdrawn and deemed unsuitable should be restored to other resource use.

R-7.1 Manage the public lands in VRM Class I primarily for natural ecological change. Except for fire protection, prohibit management actions on these lands which will not comply with this restriction.

Reason

The 1972 revised management plan prohibits timber harvesting in the Rogue Wild River Corridor; Congressional action also prohibits timber harvesting in the Wild Rogue Wilderness.

R-7.2 Reclassify the 1,300 acres of public land, which are suitable for high intensity forest management but located adjacent to and readily visible from the Rogue River, from VRM Class II to VRM Class I and manage them primarily for natural ecological change. Manage the remaining 1,700 acres of VRM Class II land suitable for high intensity forest management under a protective shelterwood system.

Management actions on all of the VRM Class II lands will be designed and located so that they blend into the natural landscape and are not visually apparent to the casual viewer.

Reason

The management of the lands for both timber production, visual resource values and recreation use will result in the greatest total value to the community.

The reduction of 1,222 thousand board feet from the potential annual allowable harvests is deemed justifiable for maintenance of the visual resources. No significant unmitigated impacts will result.

R-7.3 Design and locate all management actions on the public lands classified as Visual Resource Management Class III lands so that they remain visually subordinate to the strength and character of the landscape.

Reason

This class provides that management activities may be evident to the casual visitor; however, the activity should remain subordinate to the visual strength and natural character of the landscape.

A management activity may repeat the dominant qualities common in the landscape and may visually change the essential character of existing dominance factors in the landscape. However, these changes should be relatively small in scale, and subordinate to the visual strength of the natural landscape. Final harvest periods should be long enough to allow new tree growth to reach the texture of the surrounding vegetation.

R-7.4 Design and locate all management actions on the public lands classified as Visual Resource Management Class IV lands so that they approximate the appearance of the existing natural occurrences of the characteristic landscape when found in the visual foreground and closely imitate the appearance of natural occurrences when in the background.

Reason

This class provides that management activities may be visually apparent to the casual observer and may also become dominant in the landscape. The total contrast rating for any Class IV feature should not exceed 20, however.

Establishment of strong visual linkages between the management activity and the characteristic landscape is critical to reduce visible impacts. When viewed as foreground or middleground, the management activity may be totally dominant and may not appear to completely borrow from naturally established dominance factors. However, when viewed as background, the visual charactersitics of the management activity should be those of natural occurrences within the characteristic landscape.

Management activities which are visually apparent may be located in critically sensitive areas such as prominent features, long view duration areas, enframed views, and other critical focus areas if such modifications are subjected to sensitivity analysis by visual design arts desciplines.

Owing to these areas' limited accessibility, low scenery quality and low public sensitivity values, management actions may dominate the natural landscape character.

If recommendations for resource management program actions are not followed, land surface and vegetation disturbance will exceed allowable contrast levels.

R-7.5 Rehabilitate the following VRM Class V intrusions to meet the recommended standards for the classes shown.

a. Black Bar road scar -- Class II. Plant native species, preferably drought-resistant shrubs including herbaceaus and vine species on the cut bank and coniferous species on the fill slope. Mulch and fertilize.

b. Hewitt Creek road scar -- Class II. Same as a.

c. Quail Creek Burn -- Class II. Plant conifers, fertilize, pile and burn slash and dead material. No rehabilitation measures will bring this area to Class II standards. The recommendations will accelerate natural regrowth of this logged burn, however.

Reason

Three areas have been classified as VRM Class V. This class applies to areas where the natural character has been disturbed to a point where rehabilitation is needed to bring it back into character with the surrounding countryside.

These areas do not comply with the established visual resource management classification of the surrounding area. They require rehabilitation to reduce the present contrast rating to within allowable limits of the desired classifications (reference manual directive 6320). This should be considered an interim, short term classification until one of the other classes can be reached through rehabilitation.

R-8.1 See T-1.1 for forest management guidelines pertaining to harvesting within proposed streamside buffers.

Reason

See T-1.1

R-9.1 Return to a multiple use status all wilderness review units found to be lacking in wilderness characteristics in the initial inventory completed on August 30, 1979.

Open to multiple uses the Brewer Spruce Instant Study Area which was found to lack wilderness characteristics during the accelerated intensive inventory just completed. Continue to protect the Brewer Spruce Research Natural Area in an unmodified status pending Congressional review.

Allow no management actions which will impair the wilderness suitability of the Zane Grey Wilderness Review Unit (11-16).

Reason

These actions are required by the Bureau's wilderness review procedures.

R-9.2 With the cooperation of the Siskiyou National Forest Supervisor, request a Congressional act to change the forest boundary to include all of the Wild Rogue Wilderness as well as 460 acres of non-wilderness land in Sections 30 and 31 of Township 32 South, Range 10 West and Sections 25 and 36 of Township 32 South, Range 11 West.

Reason

Congress directed the Secretary of Agriculture to administer the Wild Rogue Wilderness. BLM management would contradict this act.

The additional non-wilderness land has been isolated from the rest of the Medford District by the wilderness designation. Management by the Bureau would be infeasible due to location.

Index of Lands Objectives & Recommendations

- L-1 Urban/Suburban Expansion
  - L-1.1 Exchange Nine Parcels for Residential or Other Suburban Uses
- L-2 Public Lands for PUblic Purpose Projects
  - L-2.1 Merlin Project (Sexton Reservoir)
- L-3 Utility Corridors
  - L-3.1 Use of Existing Corridors
- L-4 Communication Sites
  - L-4.1 Use at Existing Sites
- L-5 Land Tenure Adjustments
  - L-5.1 Exchange 20 Isolated Parcels
- L-6 Withdrawal Revocation
  - L-6.1 Revoke or Modify 21 Existing Withdrawals
- L-7 Abatement of Unauthorized Uses
  - L-7.1 Investigate Suspected Occupancy Trespasses.

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
STEP I - ACTIVITY OBJECTIVES

MFP Name: Josephine

Activity: Lands
Program: L-1
Urban/Suburban
Expansion

Objective:

Dispose of those public lands required for orderly urban or suburban expansion, consistent with county and local planning and zoning ordinances as well as applicable 43 CFR disposal criteria.

Rationale:

By 1990, population is expected to increase 35% in the Grants Pass Urbanizing Area (including Merlin), 50% in the Glendale and Upper Cow Creek areas, and 35% in the vicinity of Cave Junction (Center for Population Research and Census). This larger population will require a larger land area for suburban development. Although there appears to be sufficient private land to accommodate the growth, the public may look to federal lands to partially satisfy this increased demand.

The Douglas and Josephine County Comprehensive Plans project urban/suburban development near or adjacent to 18 parcels of public land which in aggregate constitutes approximately 600 acres. These parcels appear to have inherent site characteristics that would allow their development for urban/suburban purposes.

Public lands makes up less than 5% of the total area within each of the urbanizing areas.

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
RECOMMENDATION-ANALYSIS-DECISIONS

MFP Name: Josephine
Activity: Lands
Overlay Reference
URA S4-.41B
MFP Step 1

Step 1

L-1.1 Recommendation:

Dispose of the 18 identified BLM parcels or portions thereof, by sale or exchange, for residential or other suburban uses by 1990. Disposal should be contingent upon: suitable inherent site characteristics; and appropriate comprehensive land use plans and zoning ordinances in force.

Rationale:

These parcels of federal land (approximately 600 acres) have been identified as being potentially suitable for residential or other suburban development in county comprehensive plans due to their physical characteristics. If the projected increase in population, as mentioned in the rationale for L-1 objective is realized the demand for residential land will increase significantly. Suitable public lands parcels should be disposed of if they will facilitate orderly and well-planned suburban growth in the Cow Creek Valley. Private lands of similar character are now being developed for residential use.

The URAs indicate 60 occupancy trespasses in the planning area, which is an indication of demand for rural homesites.

At the April 1976 public meetings, selling or exchanging the non-timber producing tracts of land and selling all BLM lands was recommended.

Support Needs:

Archeological Clearances; Mineral Reports.

Step 2
Multiple Use Analysis

Population within the Josephine Planning Area urbanizing areas is expected to increase. According to the PAA, most of this growth is expected in the suburban areas adjacent to existing towns and cities. The urban/suburban land demand can probably be met with a large amount of private land in the area. The identified tracts would be useful for open space or recreation development in or near residential sites.

Timber (T-1.1) has identified six of the proposed tracts (containing 50 acres) as commercial forest land suitable for intensive timber management. Wildlife (WL-5.3) recommends retaining all crucial winter range; two of the proposed tracts, containing 70 acres of present crucial winter range, have been identified for disposal. Recreation (R-1.3) recommends a 200' buffer around identified swimming areas; one tract of about 80 acres is adjacent to a swimming area.

Multiple Use Recommendations

Exchange 9 parcels of public lands (approximately 300 acres) which are within urbanizing areas for nonfederal lands that would support other ongoing BLM programs.

Reasons:

These parcels have no particular or significant resource values that merit their retention in Federal ownership. They are suitable for exchanges that would acquire non-federal lands needed to support ongoing BLM programs.

Support Needs:

Archeological clearance; minerals report.

Alternatives Considered:

1. Dispose of all 18 parcels of BLM land.
2. Dispose of none of the 18 parcels of BLM land.
3. Offer for public sale the 9 parcels not needed for ongoing BLM programs.

Step 3

Decision

Accept the Multiple Use Recommendation as stated above.

Reasons

Same as stated for the Multiple Use Recommendation.

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
STEP 1 - ACTIVITY OBJECTIVES

MFP Name: Josephine

Activity: Lands
Program: L-2

Public Purposes

Objective:

Make public lands required for public purpose projects available to County, State, and other Federal agencies if the lands are physically suited and adequate plans of development are prepared.

Rationale:

If the projected 50% increase in population (Center for Population Research & Census) of Glendale and the adjacent portions of the Cow Crek Valley is realized, the demand for public purposes lands, including road and utility rights-of-way, sanitary landfills, recreation areas, etc., will increase significantly; thus, demands could be made on BLM lands to provide a portion of these public services.

Approximately thirty-six percent of existing utilities rights-of-way are on BLM lands..

There are two sanitary landfills in the Planning Area. The Merlin Sanitary Landfill, on BLM land, serves the Grants Pass urbanizing area. When the current expansion plan for this landfill is approved, this landfill will have the capacity to serve the area for seven years. A small sanitary landfill, on private land, serves the Cave Junction area. No landfills serve the Glendale area. The Douglas Co. General Development Plan has recognized the need for a sanitary landfill for the Glendale area.

Four public projects have been proposed. They are the Galesvale Reservoir on Upper Cow Creek, the Merlin Reservoir and Irrigation project on Jumpoff Joe Creek, the West Fork Cow Creek Reservoir, and the Wolf Creek - Glendale Highway.

There are 936 acres of public land under lease to counties for recreational uses. BLM has four developed picnicking/camping sites in operation. A projected 34% population increase by 1990 indicates that two additional BLM sites and 468 additional leased acres could be needed to sustain our current response to recreation demands.

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
RECOMMENDATION-ANALYSIS-DECISIONS

MFP Name: Josephine
Activity: Lands
Overlay Reference
URA S4-.41A
MFP Step 1

Step 1

L-2.1 Transfer administration of public lands needed for construction of the Merlin Reservoir and Irrigation Project to the Bureau of Reclamation upon funding of the project by Congress.

Rationale:

The Bureau of Reclamation has proposed a dam and reservoir on Jumpoff Joe Creek approximately two miles upstream from Interstate 5 bridge. The proposed reservoir project, called the Merlin project, would potentially irrigate about 400 acres of land, provide 2,000 acre feet of domestic water, provide fish enhancement, and provide some recreation.

The Merlin Project has been authorized by Congress. A Project Plan Report and EIS are being prepared. First construction funds are expected in 1977 if the Project Plan Report and EIS are approved.

Support Needs:

Cadastral Survey; archeological clearance; mineral report, public land order; timber sale.

Step 2

Multiple Use Analysis

BLM's policy is to cooperate with other Interior agencies on Federal projects. The feasibility study was completed in the 1960's. The project has been authorized by Congress but is presently being updated. An updated Project Plan Report and EIS is being prepared and is due to be completed during summer of 1977.

The original proposal was a 39,000 acre foot reservoir. Present plans have reduced the reservoir 28,000 acre feet.

The draft EIS being prepared will analyze:

Some irrigation water - 800 acre ft. for 400 acres.
Some domestic water - 2,000 acre ft.
Some fish enhancement to keep Jumpoff Joe Creek live throughout the year.
Most for recreation.

L-2.1 cont.

Josephine County officials are presently favorable to the project. However, local residents have voiced considerable opposition. First construction funds are anticipated when the Project Plan Report and EIS are approved. The proposed project would conflict with 95 acres of public lands identified for low intensity timber management (T-2.1). It would also conflict with Minerals (M-1.1) as these 95 acres are presently open to mineral entry.

The probability of this project being funded is anticipated.

Detailed information on water quality/quantity problems will be discussed in the forthcoming ES on the project.

Multiple Use Recommendation

Accept the Recommendation as stated above.

Reason

Project is feasible and approved by Congress.

Support Needs

Same as recommended above.

Step 3

Decision

Accept the Step 1 Recommendation.

Reasons

Same as stated for the Step 1 Recommendation.

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
STEP 1 - ACTIVITY OBJECTIVES

MFP Name: Josephine

Activity: Lands
Program: L-3

Utility Corridors

Objective:

Combine all utility transmission line rights-of-way to utility corridors. Confine all lesser utility distribution rights-of-way to existing rights-of-way where practicable, or parallel and immediately adjacent to existing rights-of-way.

Rationale:

Corridors have been identified wherein all future utility facilities should be confined. These corridors have been selected because of the location and numbers of existing utility facilities in undisturbed areas outside of the corridor boundaries.

The Josephine PAA shows the population within the planning area is projected to increase 17% by 1980, and another 17% by 1990. As a result, the capacity of existing electric transmission lines and natural gas transmission pipelines will most likely be exceeded and additional lines required.

An average of 5 right-of-way applications for electric distribution lines, telephone lines, and pipelines are received and processed annually.

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
RECOMMENDATION-ANALYSIS-DECISIONS

MFP Name: Josephine
Activity: Lands
Overlay Reference
URA S4-.41A
MFP Step 1

Step 1

L-3.1 Recommendation

Confine future major utility transmission lines within the corridors shown on the Lands Activity Opportunity Overlay (S4-.41A).

Require future electric transmission lines to be constructed to accommodate the projected requirements of the service area and designed to support multiple lines whenever possible.

Rationale

Utility facilities should be confined to areas already supporting such facilities, and thereby reducing environmental impacts on adjacent, undisturbed areas. The corridors were selected on the basis of topography and the location of existing lines.

By requiring future electric transmission lines to be constructed to the maximum conducting capacity needed for projected demand, and with the capability of supporting additional lines, some existing lines could be removed as they become obsolete, thus reducing the total number of lines in each corridor.

In 1974, BLM conducted a study on the feasibility of locating utility rights-of-way in corridors. The corridor concept was approved and adopted by the BLM (Information Memo W.O.75-118). Confining utility lines to existing corridors reduces the amount of land disturbed. Requiring future electrical transmission lines to be constructed to the maximum capacity needed for projected demand and capable of supporting additional lines would reduce the number of lines in a corridor. This in turn would reduce the impact on land presently under multiple use management.

Support Needs

Possible Timber Cruise & Appraisal; Archeological Clearance; Minerals Report.

Multiple Use Analysis

This recommendation does not conflict with any other recommendation.

L-3.1 cont.

Multiple Use Recommendation

Accept the recommendation as stated above.

Reason

Same as above rationale.

Support Needs

Archeological clearance, minerals reports, possible timber cruise and appraisals.

Step 3

Decision

Accept the Step 1 Recommendation.

Reasons

Same as stated for the Step 1 Recommendation.

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
STEP 1 - ACTIVITY OBJECTIVES

MFP Name: Josephine

Activity: Lands
Program: L-4

Communication Sites

Objective

Confine future communication facilities to existing sites until site capacity is reached. Applications for new sites should be approved only if the sites are capable of accommodating multiple facilities.

Rationale

There are six developed communication sites in the planning area: Baldy Mountain, Rock Point, Curry Ridge (all with a single facility), Sexton Mountain, King Mountain, and Beacon Hill (all multi-facilities). These sites have physical access and electric power. By restricting future applications to these sites, the need for new roads and power lines can be precluded. If a new site is needed for technical reasons, the site should be physically capable of accommodating several facilities.

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
RECOMMENDATION-ANALYSIS-DECISIONS

MFP Name: Josephine
Activity: Lands
Overlay Reference
URA S3-.41F
MFP Step 1

Step 1

L-4.1 Recommendation

A. Continue issuing rights-of-way for communication facilities on King Mountain as long as space is available in the federally administered structure.

B. Continue issuing communication site rights-of-way on Sexton Mountain and Beacon Hill as long as space is available. On Sexton Mountain construct a federally-owned facility similar to that on King Mountain, restrict subsequent facilities to the confines of the structure, and encourage existing permittees to move into the structure.

C. Restrict future communication rights-of-way to one of the other existing communication sites when technically feasible.

Rationale

A. This site is a strategic location for communication facilities. The current structure housing the facilities has the potential to provide space in excess of current demand. The site has electrical power and excellent vehicle access. Restricting facilities to the existing structure and its environs will minimize environmental impacts on the site.

B. These sites are strategically located for communication facilities; the demand for additional facilities is increasing. The sites have electrical power and excellent vehicle access. The sites are becoming congested. Construction of a federal facility like that on King Mountain will more efficiently house a larger number of users and will minimize environmental impacts on the site. Encouraging existing permittees to utilize this facility could reduce congestion on the site.

C. Restricting facilities to existing sites with adequate vehicle access will eliminate the need for road construction or improvement, vegetation removal, or power line construction at new or less intensively developed sites.

Support Needs

Building construction on Sexton Mtn. Building renovation on King Mountain.

Multiple Use Analysis

King Mountain, Beacon Hill, and Sexton Mountain all contain multi-facilities because of their strategic location for communications. At present, the facilities on King Mountain are housed in a single, large structure; on Sexton Mountain, however, the facilities consist of many small buildings and towers. On Sexton Mountain, construction and use of

one large structure would reduce congestion and utilize the area much more efficiently.

By restricting future communication rights-of-way to existing sites, environmental impacts resulting from new site development can be avoided.

There are no significant conflicts with visual resource management aims, as the existing structures are subordinate features on the landscape.

Multiple Use Recommendations

A. Continue issuing rights-of-way for communication facilities on King Mountain as long as space is available in the federally administered structure.

B. Continue issuing rights-of-way for communication facilities on Beacon Hill and Sexton Mountain. Instead of constructing a large federal structure, attempt to have a present or future user to construct a single structure large enough to accommodate all users at the site.

C. Restrict future communication rights-of-way to one of the six existing sites in the planning area when technically feasible.

Reasons

A. Same as above rationale.

B. BLM is not in the communication building business, but can lease to a private concern with requirements to build a large structure and sublease to other users.

C. Same as above rationale.

Support Needs

Renovation of existing rooms in existing federal building on King Mountain.

Step 3

Decision

Accept the Multiple Use Recommendation as stated above.

Reasons

Same as stated for the Multiple Use Recommendation.

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
STEP 1 - ACTIVITY OBJECTIVES

MFP Name: Josephine
Activity: Lands
Program: L-5
Land Exchanges & Public Sales

Objective

Transfer tracts of public lands out of Federal ownership which lack legal access and are isolated (parcels 80 acres or less in size that are not contiguous to nor sharing a common corner with other public lands.

Rationale

There are 37 isolated parcels of public lands in the planning area totaling 2,680 acres that lack legal access. Because of these characteristics, the parcels are impractical to manage and can qualify under the disposal criteria for transfer out of federal ownership (Section 203 of BLM Organic Act). The Bureau's current policy encourages non-energy related exchanges to acquire lands with high public values to maximize resource management. A few of these parcels also have potential for urban/suburban development as identified in L-1.1. Most of these parcels are O&C lands.

The wildlife biologist has identified several areas of crucial deer winter range currently in private ownership which, if acquired, would enhance deer habitat management. The Rogue River Acquisition Program might be able to acquire key parcels of private property along the Rogue River corridor in exchange for some of these isolated parcels.

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
RECOMMENDATION-ANALYSIS-DECISIONS

MFP Name: Josephine
Activity: Lands
Overlay Reference
URA S4-.41B
MFP Step 1

Step 1

L-5.1 Recommendation

Classify on Bureau motion and transfer the identified tracts of public land from federal ownership through exchange or sale.

Rationale

These tracts of public lands are isolated and lack legal access. As such, they do not meet much of the criteria for retention in federal ownership for multiple use management. They are suitable to add to a district-wide or statewide pool of lands that can be used for exchanges to acquire private or other lands that would enhance other Bureau resource programs.

Should exchange opportunities not materialize within a reasonable time, the tracts should be offered for sale. At the April 1976 public meetings, disposal of isolated tracts, disposal of non-productive lands, and sale of all BLM lands was proposed.

Support Needs

Archeological Clearance; Mineral Report; Timber Cruise and Appraisals.

Step 2
Multiple Use Analysis

The identified 37 tracts are isolated and lack public access, but they do have potential for federal use. They are suitable for a district or state wide pool of lands to be used for exchange to acquire lands that would enhance BLM resource programs.

These isolated tracts have what the Planning Area Analysis refers to as "Non Quantifiable Land Uses". They have aesthetic value and are used for dispersed forms of recreation.

Disposal of 17 parcels containing 378 acres of commercial timber would conflict with the timber program (Objective T-1) and reduce the timber production base by 378 acres. Disposal of those tracts located in crucial deer winter ranges conflict with wildlife recommendation (WL-5.1) to increase crucial winter range. The wildlife specialist also recommends increasing brushfields for wildlife habitat - many of these isolated tracts are covered with brush. There would be a minor conflict with minerals (M-1.1) if these lands pass to private ownership and no longer are available for locatable mineral activity.

L-5.1 (Continued)

Multiple Use Recommendations

Exchange the 20 tracts not having value for timber, wildlife, or recreation for non-federal lands that would enhance ongoing BLM programs.

Reasons

These lands can be used to acquire non-federal lands to enhance multiple use programs. If sold at public sale, BLM would lose opportunity for exchange. No time limit is needed.

Support Needs

Archeological clearange, Mineral Report, Timber Cruise and Appraisal.

Step 3

Decision

Accept the Multiple Use Recommendation as stated above.

Reasons

Same as stated for the Multiple Use Recommendation.

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
STEP 1 - ACTIVITY OBJECTIVES

MFP Name: Josephine
Activity: Lands
Program: L-6 Withdrawal Restoration

Objective:

Revoke existing withdrawals within the planning area that are not serving the purpose for which they were made and restore the lands to their original status.

Rationale:

It is the Secretary of the Interior's policy that all existing withdrawals will be periodically reviewed to see if the withdrawals are serving the purpose for which they were made. The Bureau is further directed by this policy to seek revocation of any withdrawal not serving its purpose. Within the planning area, there are thirty-one withdrawals affecting some 29,000 acres of public lands that should be revoked because they are not serving their intended purpose. Most of these withdrawals were made in the early 1900's for possible hydroelectric power projects and have since become unfeasible to construct because any water impoundment would inundate highways, homes, agricultural lands, utility lines, etc. Some of the withdrawals have been superceded by the Rogue Wild and Scenic River Withdrawal which precludes future impoundments within its corridor. Other withdrawals overlap each other.

MEDFORD DISTRICT

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
RECOMMENDATION-ANALYSIS-DECISIONS

MFP Name: Josephine
Activity: Lands
Overlay Reference
URA:
MFP Step 1

Step 1

L-6.1 Recommendation:

Initiate revocation of the following withdrawals:

1. Power Project #903, Power Site Classification #143, #158, # 167 and #196, Power Site Reservations # 621 and # 623, and Water Power Designation # 14.

2. Power Project # 437.

3. Water Power Designation # 10.

4. Power Site Classification # 330 and Water Power Designation # 18.

5. Power Project # 853, Power Site Classification # 123, and Power Site Reservations # 617 and # 618.

6. Power Projects # 1059 and # 1116, Power Site Reservations # 649 and # 653, and Water Power Designation # 13.

Rationale:

1. The Rogue Wild and Scenic River Withdrawal precludes power developments within most of the area covered by these withdrawals, and physically isolates the remaining portions of the withdrawals from the river. Outside of the Rogue River Withdrawal area, the size, location and character of the land parcels included in Power Site Reservation #621 preclude their development as reservoir sites.

2. The mining operation this withdrawal was to serve was never developed.

3. This withdrawal is within the Grants Pass urbanizing area.

4. These overlapping withdrawals are situated along Grave and Jumpoff Joe Creeks. The size, location, and character of the parcel precludes their development as reservoir sites.

5. These withdrawals are on the Illinois River and its tributaries within the Wild and Scenic Rivers (W&SR) study area. Inclusion of the Illinois within the W&SR system would preclude power development adjacent to the river and would isolate the parcels in the withdrawal from the river.

6. The latter two withdrawals are superimposed. Water impoundments are not planned for the area covered by the withdrawals.

Support Needs:

None.

L-6.1 (Continued)

Step 2

Multiple Use Analysis

This recommendation does not conflict with any other recommendation.

Multiple Use Recommendation:

Accept the recommendation as stated above.

Reason:

Same as stated in the above rationale.

Support Needs:

None.

Step 3

Decision

Accept the Step 1 Recommendation.

Reasons

Same as stated for the Step 1 Recommendation.

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
STEP 1 - ACTIVITY OBJECTIVES

MFP Name: Josephine

Activity: Lands
Program: L-7
Unauthorized Use

Objective:

Terminate all unauthorized uses (trespass) within the planning area.

Rationale:

Any unauthorized use of public lands is in violation of Federal laws and regulations. It is the Bureau's responsibility to identify all such uses and either provide authorization for continued use or terminate the use.

Within the planning area, there are approximately 60 known cases of unauthorized occupancy. Most of these trespasses are mining claim related.

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
RECOMMENDATION-ANALYSIS-DECISIONS

MFP Name: Josephine
Activity: Lands
Overlay Reference
URA S3-.41G
MFP Step 1

Step 1

L-7.1 Recommendation:

Field examine all suspected cases of occupancy trespass shown on the Unauthorized Uses Overlay (S3-.41G) and investigate the mineral history of the parcels to determine if the occupancy is minerals related. If the unauthorized occupancy is not minerals related, take steps to abate the trespass; if the unauthorized use is minerals related, validity determinations will be made on each claim. If the claims are determined to be invalid, steps will be taken to abate the trespass.

no, not generally true

Occupancy on a mining claim is not related to whether a claim is valid or invalid! - Nogueira decision.

Rationale:

Some of the suspected cases conflict with the timber management program since many of the parcels contain commercial timber classified for intensive management by the TPCC.

Most of the occupancies have been initiated after passage of the Mining Claim Occupancy Act of October 23, 1962. The vast majority of the structures associated with occupancies do not meet county building and sanitary code.

Individuals occupying these sites prohibit access by the general public and BLM managers to the public land.

Support Needs:

Last resort

Mineral Validity Determinations; Cadastral Surveys.

Multiple Use Analysis

There are about 60 identified cases of unauthorized occupancy of federal lands in the planning area. Many of these cases are minerals oriented. Most illegal occupants of public land post "No Trespassing" signs, denying the general public access to the public lands. Often these are prime areas near streams, the most desirable areas for many forms of recreation. Illegal, single use thus denies legal, multiple use of the public lands. This is a direct conflict with all other uses, including access by BLM managers.

At the April 1976 public meetings, more trespass control was requested, which would include occupancy trespass; consideration for those living on mining claims was also requested.

Multiple Use Recommendations

Accept the recommendation as stated above.

Reason

Same as above rationale.

Support Needs

Same as stated above.

Step 3

Decision

Accept the Step 1 Recommendation.

Reasons

Same as stated for the Step 1 Recommendation.

Index of Minerals Objectives and Recommendations

M-1 Locatable Minerals

- M-1.1 Keep Land Withdrawals to a Minimum
- M-1.2 Restore Withdrawn Lands

M-2 Saleable Minerals

- M-2.1 Post Material Sites to Discourage Unauthorized Removal

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
STEP I - ACTIVITY OBJECTIVES

MFP Name: Josephine

Activity: Minerals
Program: M-1 (Locatable Minerals)

Objective:

Promote orderly and timely development of locatable mineral resources.

Rationale:

Mining has always been an important and legitimate use of the national resource lands. Prospecting and exploration are essential if minerals are to be located.

Areas within the Josephine Planning Area have a history of past mineral production. The major locatable mineral is gold; other locatable minerals produced include copper, talc, and limestone.

Mineral development requires availability of adequate non-mineral lands for mills, waste disposal, access, etc. The Bureau has a responsibility to act in a timely manner on petition applications (e.g. mineral patent applications, mill-site applications, PL 167 Determinations, etc.) and to eliminate trespass

Although mining accounts for about 1.09% of the total personal income in the United States as a whole (Regional Economics Information System, Bureau of Economic Analysis, May 1976, Table 5), personal income from locatable mineral production in Josephine County only amounted to $160,000 or 0.14% of the county total in 1972.

Benchmark projections in the PAA show mining earnings from metals to increase by 95% by the year 1990. This figure, however, probably does not reflect the several minerals which are now in presently uneconomical concentrations; active exploration by some two dozen companies, coupled with uncertain foreign supplies, may bring about development of a major mining industry in the planning area.

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
RECOMMENDATION-ANALYSIS-DECISIONS

MFP Name: Josephine
Activity: Minerals
Overlay Reference
URA
MFP Step 1 area wide

Step 1

M-1.1 Recommendation:

Do not withdraw any BLM-administered public lands from entry under the General Mining Laws that are currently open to location.

Rationale:

Much of the geology in the planning area is conducive to exploration for minerals that can be located under the mining laws.

Prospecting and exploration activities are essential to locate mineral deposits that have potential for development. If claim location is prohibited, prospectors will have no incentive to search for them.

Support Needs:

None.

Step 2

Multiple Use Analysis

Mining operations could conflict with timber (T-1.1) if a mine is located on a commercial timber site, since miners can use timber in the mining operation. However, they usually prefer small timber rather than commercial size timber. Recreation (R-6.2) recommends withdrawal of all botanical sites. Very few areas are affected and they are usually small areas. Wildlife (WL-1.1 and WL-4.3) both recommend undisturbed buffers along Class I and II streams. This would require withdrawal from mineral entry. Streams are the primary source for placer gold. Approximately 10% of the Class I and II streams in the Josephine Planning Area are presently used for placer mining, mostly recreational gold panning. All the streams that are being used are susceptible to suction dredging, but not bucket-line dredging.

Wildlife (WL-4.4) recommends no mineral activity in crucial wildlife habitat areas, especially during key wildlife use periods. Wildlife (WL-6.1) recommends maintaining existing bear and cougar habitat in the unroaded areas. Cougars are wilderness type animals which require freedom from man's disturbance. Little mineral activity has existed in the past in these areas.

cont. M-1.1

Multiple Use Recommendation

Withdraw from mineral entry only those public lands containing capital improvements and botanical sites containing significant communities of threatened or endangered plants; leave the unroaded areas, special widlife areas, and commercial forest lands open to mineral entry.

Reasons

The capital investments require protection from mining, and the botanical sites are small and very scattered. This will have a very minor impact on mining.

Mining activity has very little effect on timber management and the adverse impacts on mining are not sufficient to prohibit mining of possible valuable minerals.

Most miners will cooperate if the wildlife problems are explained.

Support Needs

Specialists for endangered plants, special wildlife problems.

Step 3

Decision

Accept the Multiple Use Recommendation as stated above.

Reasons

Same as stated for the Multiple Use Recommendation.

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
RECOMMENDATION-ANALYSIS-DECISIONS

MFP Name: Josephine
Activity: Minerals
Overlay Reference
URA
MFP Step 1 area wide

Step 1

M-1.2

Recommendation

Open public lands to mineral entry which are currently withdrawn.

Rational

Same rationale as M-1.1.

Support Needs

None

Step 2

Multiple Use Analysis

Same as discussed in M-1.1.

Multiple Use Recommendation

Do not restore any public lands to mineral entry which is currently withdrawn unless the land is identified as valuable for mineral development.

Reason

Most of the current withdrawals are for protection of developments or for environmental preservation (Wild and Scenic River, recreation sites, etc.). These should remain withdrawn from all entry.

Support Needs

None.

Step 3

Decision

Accept the Multiple Use Recommendation as stated above.

Reasons

Same as stated for the Multiple Use Recommendation.

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
STEP 1 - ACTIVITY OBJECTIVES

MFP Name: Josephine

Activity: Minerals

Program: M-2 (Saleable Minerals

Objective

Continue to provide mineral materials needed for BLM programs, especially the forest management program. Extract the mineral materials in such a manner as to best conserve the resource and adequately provide for safety. If mineral materials are needed by other governmental agencies or requested by the public, make them available via material sales or free use permits.

Rationale

Saleable minerals are necessary for forest management and for county and state road construction. Sensible development of this resource is needed to obtain maximum utilization of the material and to prevent hazardous conditions.

Studies in Oregon show that the per capita consumption state-wide of sand and gravel is 6.5 tons. In Josephine County, the per capita consumption is 13 tons or nearly double the sate average.

Mineral production makes up only a small part of the total economic picture of the planning area; most of the mineral production are quarry products. Of quarry material produced on Bureau land, most are produced for the Bureau's timber management program (about 200,000 cubic yards or 300,000 tons primarily in Josephine and Douglas Counties, worth between $30,000 to $75,000). By contrast, in the Josephine Planning Area during Fiscal Year 1976, only 5,000 cubic yards of material from public lands were sold.

Production of quarry materials (rock, sand and gravel) have the largest economic mineral impact in the Josephine Planning Area. For instances, production figures for 1972 show that 422,000 tons of quarry products valued at $639,000 were produced in Josephine County, and Douglas County production in 1970 was 883,000 tons of sand and gravel. Most of the Douglas County production, however, was outside of the planning area.

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
RECOMMENDATION-ANALYSIS-DECISIONS

MFP Name: Josephine
Activity: Minerals
Overlay Reference
URA
MFP Step 1

Step 1

M-2.1 Recommendation

Post signs at specific material sites that are off-limits to the general public, as well as at authorized pits and common-use areas, to discourage unauthorized removal of mineral materials from the public lands and to warn the public of safety hazards.

Rationale

Removal of material from an unauthorized site would constitute willful trespass. Posting signs that identify restricted areas and areas open to general public use should help discourage mineral material trespasses. The public would be warned of possible danger.

Support Needs

None

Step 2

Multiple Use Analysis

This recommendation does not conflict with any other recommendation.

Multiple Use Recommendation

Accept the recommendation as stated above.

Reason

Same as stated in the above rationale.

Support Needs

Sign design and requisition.

Step 3

Decision

Accept the Step 1 Recommendation.

Reasons

Same as stated for the Step 1 Recommendation.

Index of Forest Products Objectives and Recommendations

T-1 High Intensity Forest Management Lands

  T-1.1 Harvesting
  T-1.2 Site Preparation
  T-1.3 Reforestation and Release Spraying
  T-1.4 Precommercial and Commercial Thinning
  T-1.5 Fertilization

T-2 Low Intensity Forest Management Lands

  T-2.1 Harvesting
  T-2.2 Site Preparation
  T-2.3 Reforestation and Release Spraying

T-3 Limited Forest Management Lands

  T-3.1 Harvesting

T-4 Minor Forest Products

  T-4.1 Firewood From Non-Commercial Forest Lands
  T-4.2 Firewood From Commercial Forest Lands
  T-4.3 Christmas Trees
  T-4.4 Posts and Poles

T-5 Trespass Control

  T-5.1 Property Line Surveys
  T-5.2 Closure of Spur Roads

T-6 Minimize Conflicting Land Uses

  T-6.1 Spring Developments and Water Line Rights-of-Way
  T-6.2 Contact Adjoining Landowners

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
STEP 1 - ACTIVITY OBJECTIVES

MFP Name: Josephine

Activity: Forest Products
Program: T-1

Objective:

Produce 94.46 million board feet (18.52 million cubic feet) from the 226,500 acres of public lands suited for high intensity forest management. These lands are classified as NP or _ _ R by the Timber Production Capability Classification (TPCC) system.

Rationale:

The O&C Act directs "... lands shall be managed for permanent forest production, and the timber thereon shall be sold, cut, and removed in conforming with the principle of sustained yield for the purpose of providing a permanent source of timber survey, protecting watersheds, regulating streamflow, and contributing to the economic stability of local communities and industries, and providing recreational facilities ..."

The Planning Area Analysis (PAA) indicates:

1. The demands for forest products from public lands is expected to increase by 47% over the next 25 years. Timber products from private lands have, and will continue to decline until after 2000.

2. Josephine County received 56% of the total county revenues for fiscal year 1975-76 from O&C receipts. Douglas County received 47.6% of the total county revenues for fiscal year 1975-76 from O&C receipts.

3. The communities of Glendale, Cave Junction and Grants Pass are oriented to wood harvesting and processing economies. Within Josephine County it is estimated that the personal income generated by timber from BLM land in 1976 was $7,700,000., that 700 people were employed in harvesting or processing of forest products and that 1900 people were dependent on this employment.

T-1 cont.

4. Personal Income - Incidence of poverty level incomes was 15.4 percent in Josephine Co. during 1969, which was the second highest among Oregon counties. The statewide average was 9.2 percent. (P.A.A.)

   Per capita income in Josephine Co., relative to the U.S. average has ranged from 74 percent in 1966 to 82 percent in 1972 to 73 percent in 1974. Income levels are persistently low compared to the statewide 94 percent (1974) and Douglas Co., 83 percent (1974) (U.S.D.C., R.E.I.S.).

   Employment in Josephine County is growing; however, unemployment often averages higher than most other counties in Oregon. During 1975, unemployment exceeded statewise averages and exhibited greater seasonal variations.

   Because wood products based industries are significant to local economy and are the major export base sectors, changes in local processing of logs have the potential for alleviating and/or aggravating income and employment problems in Josephine County. During 1974, public lands in the Josephine Sustained Yield Unit accounted for 36% of locally processed logs and 50% of locally harvested timber. (P.A.A.)

5. Timber Harvest - Income/Employment Relations - For each million board feet of timber harvested from public lands in the Jackson S.Y.U. (in terms of 1974 dollars and log flow patterns) we may expect that local personal income throughout the Josephine County economy may change by $100,000. and that "full time equivalent" employment would change by ten persons. (Since wood products employment exhibits greater seasonality, the actual number of persons represented would be greater.)

6. Regional Considerations - Community Stability Because of anticipated declines in privately owned harvestable timber in southwestern Oregon during the next few decades, public timber becomes more significant from the standpoint of long-term community stability.

   It should be recognized that under current terms of sale (maximum of 36 months allowed between contract-of-sale and harvest) that market conditions and policy among wood products firms are the dominant factor in shorter term (less than 30 months) community economic (in) stability.

   Harvest levels which deviate from the long-run sustained yield rate of harvest will tend to be destabilizing to communities in the timbreshed if all other timber owners operate under an even-flow policy.

In order to contribute to the identified present and future demand, carry out the mandate in the O&C Act, intensive forest management is a necessity. To maintain the productive capability, the growing site must be maintained or improved.

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
RECOMMENDATION-ANALYSIS-DECISIONS

MFP Name: Josephine
Activity: Forest Products
Overlay Reference
URA
MFP Step 1 Area Wide

Step 1

T-1.1 Recommendation - Harvesting.

Convert existing old growth stands to rapid growing second growth under a non-declining even-flow concept of harvest volume. Within the next decade approximately 5,000 acres should be clearcut and 45,000 acres harvested with a two stage shelterwood cut. This results in an annual allowable harvest of 96 MMBF (18.52 MM Cu. Ft.) when combined with site preparation, planting, release, precommercial thinning, commercial thinning, and fertilization.

Rationale

The Operation Inventory has identified the 58,800 acres recommended for clearcutting as having favorable exposures, soils, and climatic conditions for regeneration to become established within five years of harvesting using standard reforestation treatments. This is a low intensity treatment such as hand planting of 2-0 bare root stock or 1-0 containerized stock or plugs.

The 167,700 acres recommended for two stage shelterwood cutting are capable of being reforested within 5 years of the regeneration cut, using standard reforestation treatments. Should these areas be clearcut, it is anticipated that the regeneration period would exceed 15 years because of the exposure, shallow soils and/or adverse climatic conditions.

To maximize the production of wood products, old growth stands must be converted to second growth. In old growth stands, decay and mortality approaches the growth rate, resulting in only minimal "net growth". Second growth stands, on the other hand, produce "net wood" and are capable of being manipulated to increase the production of wood products.

Support Needs

Access Acquisition
Cadastral Surveying
Road Construction and Maintenance

Step 2
Multiple Use Analysis

Assumptions

1. For analysis purposes only, it is assumed that each acre recommended for harvesting will produce 422 bd. ft./yr. (82.74 Cu. Ft./Yr.) for conflict areas, including intensive management practices.

T-1.1 cont.

2. A protective shelterwood system, as used in this Management Framework Plan, is defined as a multi-stage partial cut system which takes a longer period of time between final harvest cycles. Directional falling may be required, and restrictions on yarding methods would be employed. This results in a reduction in yield of 15% since the timber is final harvested over a longer cycle (150 years).

3. A two-stage shelterwood system of harvesting timber is defined as the first cut being a regeneration cut and the second cut being an overstory removal after regeneration is established.

4. All harvested areas will be artificially planted within one year following the regeneration cut or clearcut.

5. The conversion factor for changing cubic feet to board feet (Scribner) is 5.1.

CONFLICTS

Harvesting should occur on all of the acres identified for high intensity management to maximize timber production, to supply wood products, to stimulate the economy of local communities, and to provide employment. Clearcutting and a 2 stage shelterwood cutting are recommended; with a two stage shelterwood cutting system, the impacts will be similar to clearcutting.

Harvesting timber conflicts with many of the recommendations made by the other resource specialists. They are:

The Watershed and Recreation Specialists and the Fisheries and Wildlife Biologists all recommend an undisturbed buffer along streams (See Recommendations W-3.1, WL-1.1, WL-4.3 and R-8.1) to maintain fish and wildlife habitat, water quality, and visual aesthetics.

The wildlife biologist also recommends the retention of two green cull trees and two snags on each acre of N.R.L. (WL-8.1), maintaining a closed canopy on the Elk Winter Range (WL-5.5), and establishing six spotted owl management areas (WL-10.2). He also recommends the use of clearcutting within the deer winter range (WL-5.4) and maintaining the unroaded areas adjacent to the Rogue River for bear and cougar habitat (WL-6.1).

The Recreation Specialist also recommends that cutting on VRM Class II lands not be obvious (R-7.2), and that cutting on VRM Class III lands not be a dominant feature on the landscape (R-7.3). He also recommends that timber harvesting not visibly or audibly intrude on the Rogue "Wild" River environment during the summer season (R-2.4). He also recommends withdrawal of botanical sightseeing sites pending a study (R-3.1), and initiate studies on the potential campgrounds and picnic area (R-6.2).

T-1.1 cont.

The Recreation Specialist recommends no activity within unroaded areas until a study has been completed (R-9.1). The Land Specialist also recommends the disposal by sale or exchange of 428 acres of public lands suitable for residential, surburban uses (L-1.1), or isolated parcels (L-5.1).

Although WL-5.4 and T-1.1 appear to be complimentary, a conflict does exist. Not all of the public lands within the deer winter range is suitable for clearcutting because the establishment of reproduction on much of the area would exceed five years due to the harsh exposures and/or shallow, rocky soils. Clearcutting on those areas which will regenerate within five years would be compatible to both the forestry and wildlife programs. A two stage shelterwood cutting system would not produce as much desirable wildlife forage, but would assist in the establishment of reproduction.

The no-harvest buffer strip conflict (W-3.1, WL-1.1, WL-4.3, and R-8.1) in aggregate could impact a total of 13,400 acres. Clearcutting is recommended for 4,000 acres and partial cutting on the remaining 9,400 acres.

Generally, the stream bottom lands are better timber producing sites than the adjacent hillsides. Deeper soils exist and moisture is retained for a longer period of time resulting in the production of more wood fiber than on the drier hillsides. As the riparian zone adjacent to the stream provides all of the requirements for wildlife (food, water and cover), it is extremely important from the wildlife aspect.

The URA indicates that public lands contain the majority of the remaining undisturbed stream habitat. Retention of shade adjacent to streams is critical for the maintenance of cool summer water temperatures. The amount of timber which may be removed before temperatures rise is unknown. The fisheries biologist believes that temperatures are now at the critical levels, and that any increase may result in destruction to or serious losses of the cold water fisheries.

Although the recreation specialist supports the retention of buffer strips, the reasons are primarily related to fisherman and recreational experiences in an undisturbed environment.

The watershed specialist's recommendation for the buffers is primarily to prevent streamside disturbances which would introduce pollutants into streams and reduce water quality below established state and federal standards.

The values of the Class I stream and identified Class II stream buffer strips for timber, fisheries, wildlife and recreation can be obtained from the PAA. They are summarized as follows:

T-1.1 cont.

Timber

$177,135. - direct and indirect annual local income that would be generated from the timber within the buffers ($105/MBF as shown on Page 16 of the PAA x 1687 MBF (330.78 M Cu. Ft.)).

Fisheries

$733,900 - Direct and indirect annual local income generated by cold-water fisheries production on public lands streams within the planning area (Table 18, PAA).

Wildlife

$1,760. - Direct and indirect annual local income attributable to hunting with the buffers.

$0.44/acre - Direct and indirect annual local income/acre of public land ($185,500 ÷ 425,776 acres - Table 9, PAA).

Recreation

$1,000. - Direct and indirect annual local income attributable to recreation with the buffers, excluding that derived from hunting and fishing (Page 48, PAA).

$0.25/acre - Direct and indirect annual local income/acre of public lands ($107,127 ÷ 425,776 acres - Page 48, PAA).

ALTERNATIVES

The following is a discussion of possible management alternatives and their impacts. Two extremes are shown (i.e. maximum timber production and maximum protection of other resources) to establish "sideboards". Although there are numerous alternatives representing varying degrees of compromise between the two extremes, only the recommended allocation is presented.

	MANAGEMENT ALTERNATIVES CONSIDERED		
Conflict	Maximum Timber Production	Recommended Management	Maximum Protection Recommended by Other Resources
A. Class I Stream Buffers			
1. Description	No buffer - unrestricted harvesting up to streamsides.	100 feet on each side of streams - salvage of dead timber only.	200 feet on each side of streams - no harvesting or other activity.
2. Impacts			
Timber	Base Acreage - no reduction Annual Harvest - 1392 MBF (272 MCu. Ft.) Annual Local Income - $146,160	Base Acreage - 1,600 acres removed Annual Harvest - 696 MBF (136 MCu. Ft.) Annual Local Income - $73,080	Base Acreage - 3,200 acres removed. Annual Harvest - none Annual Local Income - none
Fisheries	Annual Local Income - none	Annual Local Income - $733,900	Annual Local Income - $733,900
Wildlife Habitat	Annual Local Income - none	Annual Local Income -$1,400	Annual Local Income - $1,400
Recreation (other than hunting and fishing)	Annual Local Income - none	Annual Local Income - $800	Annual Local Income - $800
Water Quality	Considerable Degradation	Maintained	Improved

Conflict	MANAGEMENT ALTERNATIVES CONSIDERED Maximum Timber Production	 Recommended Management	 Maximum Protection Recommended by Other Resources
Identified Class II Stream Buffers			
1. Description	No buffer - unrestricted harvesting up to streamsides.	Harvest with protective shelterwood system, with objective of a 150-year age class.	50 feet on each side of streams - no harvesting or other activity.
2. Impacts			
Timber	Base Acreage - no reduction Annual Harvest - 347MBF (68 MCu.Ft.) Annual Local Income - $36,435	Base Acreage - no reduction Annual Harvest - 295MBF (58 MCu. Ft.) Annual Local Income - $30,975	Base Acreage - 800 acres removed. Annual Harvest - none Annual Local Income - none
Fisheries	Trout fisheries lost.	Trout fisheries maintained.	Trout fisheries maintained or expanded.
Wildlife Habitat	Critical riparian habitat lost.	Critical riparian habitat reasonably maintained.	Critical riparian habitat preserved.
Recreation (other than hunting and fishing)	Visually disturbed landscape.	Visual landscape reasonably undisturbed.	Visual landscape preserved.
Water Quality	Considerable Degradation	Maintained	Improved

Conflict	MANAGEMENT ALTERNATIVES CONSIDERED Maximum Timber Production	 Recommended Management	 Maximum Protection Recommende by Other Resources
C. Unidentified Class II Stream Buffers			
1. Description	No buffer - unrestricted harvesting up to streamside.	Harvest timber, provided shade is maintained adjacent to stream from hardwoods, non-commercial conifers and/or brush. Timber will not be felled into or yarded through the stream.	20 feet on each side of streams - no harvesting or other activity.
2. Impacts			
Timber	Base Acreage - no reduction Annual Harvest - 3,983 MBF (781 MCu.Ft.) Annual Local Income - $418,215	Base Acreage - no reduction Annual Harvest - 3,983 MBF (781 MCu.Ft.) Annual Local Income - $418,215	Base Acreage - 9,440 acres removed. Annual Harvest - none Annual Local Income - none
Fisheries	Adverse impact on downstream fisheries.	Minimal impact on downstream fisheries	Downstream fisheries preserved.
Wildlife Habitat	Riparian habitat lost.	Riparian habitat reasonable maintained.	Riparian habitat preserved.
Recreation (other than hunting & fishing)	Visual landscape disturbed	Visual landscape reasonable undisturbed.	Visual landscape preserved.
Water Quality	Considerable Degradation	Maintained	Improved

Conflict	MANAGEMENT ALTERNATIVES CONSIDERED Maximum Timber Production	 Recommended Management	Maximum Protection Recommended by Other Resources
D. No Spray - No Fertilize Buffers			
1. Description	No buffer - unrestricted use of herbicides for site preparation and release and unrestricted application of fertilizer	No herbicide spraying or fertilizer application within 100 feet of any perennial stream.	No herbicide spraying or fertilizer application within 200 feet of all perennial streams.
2. Impacts Timber	Base Acreage - no reduction Annual Harvest - no reduction	Base Acreage - no reduction Annual Harvest - slight reduction because of no fertilization; other means are available for site preparation & release	Based Acreage - no reduction Annual Harvest - moderate reduction (double that for recommended management because acreage would be double).
Fisheries	Considerable losses could occur.	Minimal impact.	No adverse impacts.
Water Quality	Considerable degradation	Maintained	Improved

	MANAGEMENT ALTERNATIVES CONSIDERED		
Conflict	Maximum Timber Production	Recommended Management	Recommended Protection for Cavity Nesting Habitat
E. Snags and Cull Trees			
1. Description	Harvest all base acreage via clearcutting or 2-stage partial cutting (even-age management).	Harvest base acreage via clearcut or 2-stage partial cutting. Retain snags and culls on the boundaries or corners of all clearcut/2-stage partial cut units. Acres removed from base for other consideration plus limited management lands would ultimately provide the cavity nesting habitat once the timber base is under second growth management.	Retain a minimum of two snags and two feeding trees (standing or down) per acre where possible.
2. Impacts			
Timber	Annual Harvest - o reduction	Annual Harvest - no additional reductions above those made for streamside buffers, spotted owls, botanical acres and VRM Class II lands which were reclassified to VRM Class I.	Annual Harvest - no reduction.
	Annual Local Income - no reduction	Annual Local Income - no reduction.	
Wildlife (cavity nesters)	All old growth timber habitat would eventually be converted to second growth.	Old growth timber habitat would be maintained in streamside buffers, spotted owl nest buffers, botanical areas, VRM Class I lands, &	Old growth timber habitat would be maintained on much of the lands not classified for high intensity management

	MANAGEMENT ALTERNATIVES CONSIDERED		
Conflict	Maximum Timber Production	Recommended Management	Recommended Protection of Elk Winter Range
Elk Cover			
1. Description	Harvest without regard to impact on elk winter range.	Harvest within the elk winter ranges, but stagger cutting units to provide 25-40% in a closed canopy condition as recommended.	Maintain 25-40% of the crucial elk winter range (approximately 5,000 acres) in a closed canopy condition with trees at least 50 feet tall.
2. Impacts			
Timber	Base Acreage - no reduction Annual Harvest - 2,177 MBF (427 MCu.Ft.) Annual Local Income - $228,585	Base Acreage - no reduction Annual Harvest - 2,177 MBF (427 MCu.Ft.) Annual Local Income -$228,585	Base Acreage - no acres removed. Annual Harvest - 1,850 MBF (363 M. Cu. Ft.) Annual Local Income - $194,297
Elk Population	May decrease, as acres of old growth timber habitat could be harvested in a short period of time.	Should be maintained, as recommended amount of habitat (2,000 acres) would remain in a closed canopy at any one time.	Would maintain or possibly increase, as closed canopy habitat would be maintained.

Conflict	MANAGEMENT ALTERNATIVES CONSIDERED		
	Maximum Timber Production	Recommended Management	Maximum Recommended Protection of Spotted Owl Nest Sites
Spotted Owl Nest Sites			
1. Description	Harvest the spotted owl nest site buffers.	Leave a 40-acres no-harvest buffer around each of the 11 spotted owl nest sites.	Same as Recommended Management.
2. Impacts			
Timber	Base Acreage - no reduction	Base Acreage - 440 acres removed.	
	Annual Harvest - 192 MBF (38 MCu.Ft.)	Annual Harvest - none	
	Annual Local Income - $20,160	Annual Local Income - none	
Wildlife (spotted owls)	Destruction of nesting habitat for the 11 pairs with probable loss of the birds and offspring.	Preservation of the nesting habitat, probable survival of the 11 pairs and offspring.	

Conflict	MANAGEMENT ALTERNATIVES CONSIDERED		
	Maximum Timber Production	Recommended Management	Maximum Recommended Protection of Other Resources
H. Unroaded Areas			
1. Description	Harvest the 3,590 acres within the proposed primitive study area.	Redefine the proposed primitive study area boundaries to eliminate all existing roads and previously harvested areas. Delay harvesting on th remaining 1,590 acres until a study is completed regarding possible primitive or backcountry area designation.	Do not harvest any of the 3,590 acres of high intensity forest management lands within the proposed primitive study area until a study is completed regarding possible primitive or backcountry area designation.
2. Impacts			
Timber	Base Acreage - no reduction Annual Harvest - 1,563 MBF (306 MCu.Ft.) Annual Local Income - $164,115	Base Acreage - no reduction Annual Harvest - 1,563 MBF (306 MCu. Ft.) Annual Local Income - $164,115	Base Acreage - no reduction Annual Harvest - 1,563 MBF (306 M. Cu. Ft Annual Local Income - $9164.115
Undisturbed Environment	Significantly diminished.	Maintained until study is completed regarding possible primitive or backcountry area designation..	Maintained until the study is completed.
Wildlife	No old growth timber habitat preserved; road encroachment on bear and cougar habitat adjacent to Rogue Wild River.	1,590 acres of old growth timber habitat preserved; some road encroachment on bear and cougar habitat adjacent to Rogue Wild River.	3,590 acres of old growth timber habitat preserved indefinitely; no road encroachment on bear and cougar habitat adjacent to the Rogue Wild River.

	MANAGEMENT ALTERNATIVES CONSIDERED		
Conflict	Maximum Timber Production	Recommended Management	Maximum Recommended Protection of Other Resources
I. Potential Recreation Sites			
1. Description	Harvest the 1,300 acres of potential recreation areas.	Delay harvesting until the potential of each site is re-evaluated in detail. Withdraw those sites which merit continued protection from timber harvest.	Same as Recommended Management
2. Impacts			
Timber	Base Acreage - no reduction Annual Harvest - 566 MBF (111 MCu.Ft.) Annual Local Income - $59,430	Annual Harvest - 566 MBF (111 MCu.Ft.) Annual Local Income - $59,430	
Recreation Site Quality	Severely diminished	Maintained until the re-evaluations are complete.	
Wildlife	No old growth timber habitat preserved.	1,300 acres of old growth timber preserved pending re-evaluation studies.	

Conflict	MANAGEMENT ALTERNATIVES CONSIDERED Maximum Timber Production	 Recommended Management	 Maximum Recommended Protection of Other Resources
J. Botanical Sightseeing Areas			
1. Description	Harvest with no restrictions.	Do no timber harvesting within the botanical sightseeing areas.	Same as Recommended Management.
2. Impacts			
Timber	Base Acreage - no reduction Annual Harvest - 108 MBF (21 MCu. Ft.) Annual Local Income - $11,340	Base Acreage - 250 acres removed. Annual Harvest - none Annual Local Income - none	
Recreation	Unusual plant communities would be damaged or destroyed.	Unusual plant communities which include rare/threatened species would be preserved.	
Wildlife	No old growth timber habitat left on these sites.	250 acres of old growth timber habitat preserved.	

Conflict	MANAGEMENT ALTERNATIVES CONSIDERED		
	Maximum Timber Production	Recommended Management	Maximum Recommended Protection of Visual Resource
. VRM Class II lands			
1. Description	Harvest all VRM Class II lands via clear-cutting or 2-stage partial cutting	No harvesting on VRM Class II lands adjacent to the Rogue Wild and Scenic Corridor (1,300 acres). Manage the remaining 1,700 acres with a protective shelterwood system	Design and implement all future vegetative manipulations to repeat existing features in the natural landscape so they are not obvious.
2. Impacts			
Timber	Base Acreage - no reduction Annual Harvest - 1,306 MBF (256 MCu.Ft.) Annual Local Income - $137,130	Base Acreage - 1,300 acres removed Annual Harvest - 677 MBF (133 MCu.Ft.) Annual Local Income - $71,085	Base Acreage - no acres removed. Annual Harvest - 1,110 MBF (218 M. Cu. Ft.) Annual Local Income - $112,980
Landscape	Harvested areas would dominate the landscape (would not meet VRM management objectives).	Harvested areas not obvious to casual observer (would meet or exceed VRM management objectives).	Harvested areas not obvious to the casual observer. No old growth timber habitat would be preserved.
Wildlife	No old growth timber habitat would be preserved; roads would encroach on bear and cougar habitat adjacent to Rogue Wild River.	1,300 acres of old growth timber habitat would be preserved; would preserve most of the existing bear and cougar habitat adjacent to the Rogue Wild River.	

Conflict	MANAGEMENT ALTERNATIVES CONSIDERED		
	Maximum Timber Production	Recommended Management	Maximum Recommended Protection of Visual Resources
L. VRM Class III Lands			
1. Description	Harvest all VRM Class III lands via clearcutting or 2-stage partial cutting.	Permit 40 acre units to be harvested, provided they are compatible with the topography, have irregular boundaries and do not become a dominant feature on the landscape.	Accomplish all vegetative manipulations in such a manner so they are not dominant features on the landscape.
2. Impacts	Base Acreage - no reduction	Base Acreage - no reduction	Base Acreage - No acres removed.
Timber	Annual Harvest - 13,060 MBF (2,561 MCu.Ft.) Annual Local Income -$1,371,300	Annual Harvest - 13,060 MBF (2,561 MCu.Ft.) Annual Local Income-$1,371,30	Annual Harvest - 130,060 MBF (2,561 M. Cu. Annual Local Income - $1,371,30
Landscape	Harvested areas would dominate the landscape (would not meet VRM management objectives).	Harvested areas would not dominate the landscape (would meet VRM management objective.).	Harvested areas would not dominate the landscape.
Wildlife	No old growth timber habitat would be preserved on these sites.	No old growth timber habitat would be preserved on these sites.	No old growth timber habitat would be preserved.

Conflict	MANAGEMENT ALTERNATIVES CONSIDERED Maximum Timber Production	 Recommended Management	 Maximum Recommended Land Tenure Adjustments
M. Proposed Land Disposals			
1. Description	Retain all Public Land which is commercial forest land in Federal ownership.	Dispose of parcels, by exchange only, which are not suitable for timber management, crucial deer or elk winter range, or recreation.	Dispose of all recommended parcels into private ownership by sale or exchange.
2. Impacts			
Timber	Base acreage - no reduction Annual Harvest - 186 MBF (36 MCu.Ft.) Annual Local Income - $19,530	Base Acreage - no reduction Annual Harvest - 186 MBF (36 MCu.Ft.) Annual Local Income - $19,530	Base Acreage - 428 acres removed. Annual Harvest - none Annual Local Income - none
Crucial Deer/ Elk Winter Range	No acreage lost	No acreage lost	Loss of 170 acres
Recreation	No acreage lost	No acreage lost	Loss of 80 acres in Rogue Recreation River Corridor
Lands	May hinder future residential/ suburban developements slightly.	May hinder future residential suburban developments slightly.	Would facilitate development of future residential/suburban developments.

Conflict	MANAGEMENT ALTERNATIVES CONSIDERED Maximum Timber Production	 Recommended Management	 Maximum Recommended Protection for Rogue Wild River Corridor
N. Public Land Adjacent to Rogue Wild River Corridor			
1. Description	Harvest whenever possible throughout the year and disregard visual or audible intrusions.	Allow harvesting between June 12 and September 12; Reclassify 1,300 acres along the Rogue River from VRM Class II to VRM Class I, which precludes harvesting; use careful sale layout in the visual background to avoid creating visual intrusions; audible intrusions may be made.	No harvesting between June 1 and September 12.
2. Impacts Timber	Same as under VRM Class II lands alternative for the 1,300 acres along the Rogue River.	Sames as under VRM Class II lands alternative for the 1,300 acres along the Rogue River (no additional reduction in the timber base).	Same as under VRM Class II lands alternative for the 1,300 acres along the Rogue River (no additional reduction in the timber base).
Rogue Wild River Environment	Harvested areas would dominate the visual landscape and there would be constant audible intrusions associated with timber harvesting.	Harvested areas would not be obvious to the casual observer, but there would be some audible intrusions.	Harvested areas would not be obvious to the casual observer, and there would be no audible intrusions during the heaviest use period of June 12 - September 12.

Conflict	MANAGEMENT ALTERNATIVES CONSIDERED Maximum Timber Production	Recommended Management	Recommended Harvest Practices on Deer Winter Ranges
O. Deer Winter Range			
1. Description	Harvest by prescribed silvicultural method.	Harvest by prescribed silvicultural method.	Increase clear-cut harvesting; limit size of clear-cuts to 30 acres maximum; maintain 65% of the area in timber at any one time.
2. Impacts			
Timber	Maintenance of lands in timber base.	Maintenance of lands in base.	Probable regeneration lag in excess of 5 years which would drop the lands from the timber base.
Forage for deer	Not as much on 2-stage partial cut areas.	Not as much on 2-stage partial cut areas.	More than would be produced on 2-stage partial cut areas.

	MANAGEMENT ALTERNATIVES CONSIDERED		
Conflict	Maximum Timber Production	Recommended Management	Maximum Recommended Forage Production for Upland Game
P. Allow 25% of Harvested Areas to Regenerate Naturally			
1. Description	Artificially reforest (plant) all harvested areas within one year after harvest	Artificially reforest (plant) all harvested areas within one year after harvest.	Allow 25% of harvested areas to regenerate naturally.
2. Impacts	Base Acreage - no reduction	Base Acreage - no reduction	Base Acreage - reduced57,150 acres.
Timber	Annual Harvest - no reduction	Annual Harvest -no reduction	Annual Harvest - reduced 235 MMBF (4.55 MMCu.Ft.).
	Annual Local Income- $2,467,500	Annual Local Income - $2,467,500	Annual Local Income-none
Wildlife	Habitat change and increased forage production only for a few years.	Habitat change and increased forage production only for a few years.	Habitat change and increased forage production will last for several years.

	MANAGEMENT ALTERNATIVES CONSIDERED		
Conflict	Maximum Timber Production	Recommended Management	Maximum Recommended Protection of Other Resources
Summary Total Acreage of conflict involved is 47,640 acres.			
Total Impacts	20,739 MBF (4,066 MMCu.Ft.) harvested annually from 47,640 acres; $2,177,595 annual local income generated from timber harvested.	19,015 MBF (3,728 MMCu.Ft.) harvested annually from 44,050 acres; $1,996,575 annual local income generated from timber harvested.	14,558 acres removed from bas No MBF harvested annually from these lands.
	Water quality reduced below reasonable standards.	Water quality maintained at reasonable standards.	Water quality maintained or exceeding reasonable standards.
	Visual landscape degraded.	Visual landscape meets recommended standards.	Visual landscape meets recommended standards.
	Wildlife population depleted and coldwater fisheries lost.	Wildlife population maintained and coldwater fisheries maintained.	Wildlife population maintained or expanded and coldwater fisheries maintained or improved.

MULTIPLE USE RECOMMENDATION

Harvest 94 million board feet annually from the high intensity forest management lands. Harvesting should be conducted within the following guidelines:

a. Class I Streams

Provide a 100' average width riparian buffer zone on each side of Class I streams; no harvesting will be permitted except to benefit wildlife (i.e. remove windthrown trees blocking streams) or to salvage dead trees after a devastating fire. This would reduce the potential timber production base by 1600 acres and reduce the potential annual harvest by 696 MBF (136.35 M Cu. Ft.).

b. Identified Class II Streams

Use a protective shelterwood system, with an objective of a 150-year age class, within 50 feet average width of identified important Class II streams. This would reduce the potential annual allowable harvest by 52 MBF (10 M Cu. Ft.).

c. Unidentified Class II Streams

Place no restrictions on harvesting systems, provided shade is maintained adjacent to streams from hardwood, noncommercial conifers, and/or brush species. Do not fall timber into or yard through the streams. Do not harvest an entire drainage at one time.

d. Snags and Cull Trees

Retain snags and cull wildlife trees on the boundaries and/or corners of all cutting units.

e. Elk Cover

Schedule harvesting operations within the elk winter ranges in such a manner that thermal cover will be maintained when considering buffer strips, private ownership and/or limited forest management lands.

f. Spotted Owls

Manage for six pairs of northern spotted owls in the Josephine Sustained Yield Unit (see WL-10.2) in accordance with the management parameters set forth in Oregon Instruction Memorandum 78-14. This amounts to approximately 1,200 acres per pair. This reduces the potential annual allowable harvest by 368 thousand board feet (72.16 thousand cubic feet).

T-1.1 cont.

g. Unroaded Areas

Redefine the boundaries of the potential primitive or backcountry areas to eliminate existing roads and previous cutover areas. Delay harvesting on the 1590 acres suitable for cutting and complete a study for inclusion into the backcountry or primitive system. Do not remove the 1590 acres from the timber production land base.

h. Recreation Sites

Delay harvesting on potential recreation sites until after a determination is made as to their suitability for future recreation site development. Do not remove the 1300 acres from the timber production land base.

i. Botanical Areas

Remove the 250 acres identified as having botanical values from the timber production base and conduct no harvesting within these areas. This reduces the potential annual allowable harvest by 108 MBF (21 M Cu. Ft.)

j. VRM Class II

Reclassify the 1300 acres of VRM Class II lands along the Rogue River to VRM Class I, and manage them primarily for natural ecological change. Manage the remaining 1700 acres of VRM Class II lands with a protective shelterwood system. See R-7.2 for additional management guidelines. This reduces the potential annual allowable harvest by 677 MBF (133 M Cu. Ft.).

k. VRM Class III

See R-7.3 for forest management guidelines on VRM Class III lands.

l. Lands

Retain all public lands suited for high intensity forest management (428 acres), which were recommended for disposal in L-1.1 and L-5.1, in federal ownership.

m. Rogue Wild River

Permit harvesting operations with careful planning and layout to prevent a visual intrusion adjacent to the Rogue Wild and Scenic River Corridor. An audible intrusion may be made.

n. Deer Winter Range

Within deer winter ranges harvest by clearcutting whenever not precluded by other constraints.

The cumulative effect of multiple use considerations listed above is a reduction of the potential timber base from 226,500 acres to 222,900 acres, and a reduction in the potential annual allowable harvest from 94.46 million board feet (18.52 million cubic feet) to 94.00 million board feet (18.39 million cubic feet).

Support Needs

1. Access acquisition.

2. Cadastral survey.

3. Validity determinations on mining claims.

Reasons

Harvesting as recommended will permit management of the high intensity land on a sustained yield basis. This will contribute to economic stability of local communities, provide jobs and forest products, and reasonably maintain other resource values.

Responses at the public meetings held in April 1976 indicated that maintaining or increasing the allowable harvest and economic stability was one of the main concerns of the people.

a, b and c. Buffer Strips

This substantially protects the other resources while recognizing the importance of the timber program.

d. Snags and Culls

Retaining snags and cull trees on the boundaries or corners of units will provide habitat for cavity nesters. State safety codes prohibit retaining tall snags within the harvesting area.

e. Elk Cover

Thermal cover is a critical element for winter survival of elk. This cover can be maintained on areas adjacent to the harvested units.

f. Spotted Owls

BLM policy requires protection of threatened and endangered species; spotted owls are on the State's threatened/endangered animal list.

g. Unroaded Areas

The original recommendation included roads and cutover areas. The reduced area meets the criteria of a roadless study area.

T-1.1 cont.

h. Recreation Sites

The land base can be adjusted after the decision is made on the potential recreation sites. Any cutting in these areas prior to the determination of suitability for a recreation site would detract from future recreation development.

i. Botanical Areas

BLM policy requires protection of threatened and endangered plants.

j. VRM Class II

Some of the lands in VRM Class II adjacent to the Rogue River are in the visible foreground of the river. To help maintain the pristine nature of the river environment, reclassifying 1300 acres of these lands to VRM Class I will preclude harvesting. The VRM Class II requirements can be met on the remaining 1700 acres by use of the protective shelterwood management system.

k. VRM Class III

The VRM Class III requirements can be met with this method of harvesting.

l. Lands

These lands are more valuable for multiple use management in federal ownership than private.

m. Rogue Wild River

Periodic audible intrusions from the sound of logging equipment does not permanently or substantially change the natural sounds or sound levels normally expected in a natural area any more than jet aircraft flying overhead. These sounds come from outside the Congressional withdrawal. It was not the intent of Congress to eliminate man made sound from a wild and scenic river, only maintain the river and its immediate surroundings in a wild condition.

n. Deer Winter Range

A shelterwood cutting system does not provide as much desirable wildlife forage as clearcutting.

Step 3

Decision

Harvest 99 million board feet annually from the high intensity forest management lands, as described in Alternative #4 in the Final Josephine

T-1.1 cont.

SYU Timber Management Environmental Statement. Harvesting will be done within the guidelines listed in the above Multiple Use Recommendation, as well as adhering to the mitigating measures and project design features listed in the ES. An additional 3,000 acres will be harvested over the next ten years (2,700 acres shelterwood, 300 acres clearcut) to provide the 5 million board feet volume increase over the recommended volume of 94 million board feet.

Reasons

This harvest level will utilize the surplus inventory of old growth. It conforms to the Secretary of the Interior's revised policy concerning non-declining even-flow allowable harvest.

The accelerated harvest level will speed up attainment of a regulated forest growing at its sustained yield capacity. It will also help minimize the projected timber supply shortage in the Medford District timbershed by providing an extra five million board feet annually for the next ten years, but it will not result in future decreases below the non-declining level.

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
RECOMMENDATION-ANALYSIS-DECISIONS

MFP Name: Josephine
Activity: Forest Products
Overlay Reference
URA
MFP Step 1 Area Wide

Step 1

T-1.2 Recommendation - Site Preparation

Use site preparation and slash disposal to control competing vegetation and prepare harvested areas for establishment of reproduction. The following treatments and acreages are anticipated:

- Herbicide site preparation within the next decade on 33,500 acres.
- Mechanical scarification by tractors on 160 acres within the next decade.
- Controlled burning on 10,000 acres within the next decade.
- Complete slash disposal, including gross yarding of material over 8 feet in length and 8 inches in diameter on 30,000 acres within the next decade.

Rationale

Vegetative competition from grass, brush and/or hardwood species will prevent coniferous species from fully utilizing the site. Site preparation will overcome a 30 year regeneration period according to the Medford District Young Growth Timber Management Yield Committee (see the recommended allowable harvest plan for the Josephine Planning Area).

Logging slash and residue also hinder or prevent planting of the entire harvested area. Slash disposal, including gross yarding will permit complete utilization of the area for the production of coniferous species.

A combination of these practices will contribute more products to help meet the indicated increasing demand for forest products.

Support Needs

Fire control for controlled burning.

Step 2
Multiple Use Analysis

The site preparation treatments recommended to maximize timber production by the forest manager conflicts with the recommendations of several other specialists. The use of chemical herbicides conflicts with both the watershed and fisheries specialists recommendations to avoid use of

herbicides within 200 feet of any perennial stream to maintain water quality (W-3.3, WL-1.1). The wildlife specialist recommends retaining 40% of project areas in the deer winter range in an undisturbed condition for forage production (WL-5.4). The recreation specialist recommends that vegetative manipulations on VRM Class II land be unobvious (R-7.2), and that vegetative manipulations on VRM Class III not be a dominant feature on the landscape (R-7.3).

Site preparation and slash disposal is compatible with the wildlife specialists recommendations to rejuvenate brushfields within the dual elk-deer winter range (WL-5.1) and to remove logging slash from clearcut units by burning (WL-5.4).

The use of herbicides as described is for site preparation to prepare the area for planting.

Slash disposal conflicts with the wildlife specialist's recommendation to leave four trees or logs per acre in slash disposal operations (W-8.1). Retaining these few logs/acre would not significantly reduce the plantable area, and gross yarding can be modified to retain the logs for wildlife needs.

The potential conflicts on maintaining 40% of the stand improvement project areas in an undisturbed condition (WL-5.4) and maintaining 25-40% of the elk winter range in a closed canopy condition (WL-5.5) can be resolved by scheduling operations to avoid treatment of large tracts or entire drainages within a short period of time (one to five years).

This would not significantly impact either the timber program or wildlife habitat. Adjacent withdrawn areas, private ownerships and buffer strips will all contribute to meeting cover requirements.

Multiple Use Recommendation

Treat all areas requiring site preparation prior to reforestation within the following guidelines:

a. Leave several logs per acre when gross yarding. Gross yard only when necessary for silvicultural reasons.

b. Plan projects to avoid treatment of an entire drainage within a short period of time.

c. Conduct mechanical site preparation using the guidelines in Watershed Recommendation W-6.1.

d. Do not make aerial applications of herbicides within riparian zones or within 100' of any perennial stream.

e. Do not conduct mechanical site preparation or controlled burning within 100' of Class I streams, within 50' of Class II streams, or 20' of important intermittent streams.

T-1.2 cont.

f. Visual Resource Management

See R-7.2 for management guidelines on VRM Class II lands and see R-7.3 for management guidelines on VRM Class III lands.

Alternatives Considered

1. No spraying within 200' of all perennial streams.
2. Spraying all acres.
3. No site preparation within 200' of Class I, 50' of Class II, and 25' of other streams.
4. Site preparation of all acres.
5. No herbicide treatment in visually sensitive areas.
6. Herbicide treatment on all visually sensitive areas.

Support Needs

Fire control for controlled burning.

Reasons

Site preparation can reduce the regeneration time by as much as 30 years. By conducting the recommended site preparation treatments and reducing the regeneration period, BLM can increase forest production and help meet the increasing demand for forest products.

The reasons for the restrictions are:

a. Leaving a few logs on a cutover area will provide habitat for cavity nesting wildlife and still have very little effect on the reforestation program.

b. Projects can be spread out over the planning area. This will produce the desired effect for timber and still not be detrimental to wildlife.

c. Steeper slopes are subject to severe erosion which would add to sedimentation of streams.

d. The buffer will substantially protect the stream, riparian habitat, and scenic quality.

e. The recommended buffer will substantially protect the streams and riparian habitat.

f. BLM should plan, design, and implement its resource management activities in a manner which will minimize adverse effects on the visual resource.

Step 3

Decision

Leave several logs per acre when gross yarding, and gross yard only when necessary for silvicultural purposes; conduct mechanical site preparation using the guidelines in the Recommended Watershed Practices Handbook (W-6.1); do not conduct mechanical site preparation or controlled burning within 100 feet of Class I streams, within 50 feet of perennial Class II streams, or within 20 feet of intermittent streams.

Spray all units needing herbicide site preparation with approved herbicides (36,500 acres); herbicide applications will be consistent with the VRM guidelines listed in R-7.2 and R-7.3, as well as the mitigating measures and project design features listed in the Final Environmental Statement entitled Vegetation Management With Herbicides in Western Oregon, 1978-1988.

Treatments will conform to the visual management guidelines in R-7.2 and R-7.3, and projects will be planned to avoid treatment of an entire drainage within a short period of time.

Reasons

The use of herbicides on BLM administered lands in western Oregon was recently analyzed in an ES. The ES has been reviewed by the public and approved by the Secretary of the Interior. The acreage has increased slightly over the initial acreage in the Step 1 Recommendation because an additional 3,000 acres will be harvested and hence planted in the next ten years.

The reasons for gross yarding, mechanical site preparation, and controlled burning are the same as those stated under the Multiple Use Recommendation.

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
RECOMMENDATION-ANALYSIS-DECISIONS

MFP Name: Josephine
Activity: Forest Products
Overlay Reference
URA
MFP Step 1 Area Wide

Step 1

T-1.3 Recommendation - Reforestation and Release Spraying

Plant all harvested units with seedlings within one year after the regeneration cut. In addition, replant or interplant approximately 9,200 acres of existing non-stocked or understocked forest land within the next ten years to bring stocking densities up to BLM standards. The non-stocked and understocked areas are documented as being understocked on the O.I. cards.

Spray an additional 13,200 acres, which are adequately stocked, with herbicides to place the trees in a free to grow condition in order to help maximize timber production. These acres should be treated within the next ten years.

Rationale

For continuous contributions to the indicated demand for forest products, the BLM must immediately put harvested timber lands back into production. Planting an area within one year of harvesting will give the planted stock a better chance of becoming established before competition from brush, grass, and herbacous plants becomes critical. This will reduce the regeneration period and the need for herbicide spray.

The BLM has established minimum reforestation standards. The non-stocked and understocked areas do not meet these standards; therefore, they are not producing at full capacity. To meet the increasing demand for forest products, all commercial forest land must produce all the trees that the site is capable of producing.

Support Needs

Seed collection
Seed Orchards production of seed
Planting contract supervision
Force account crew for interplanting

Step 2
Multiple Use Analysis

Planting all harvested areas within one year of logging conflicts with the wildlife specialists recommendations that 25% of all cutting units be reforested naturally to provide upland game habitat (WL-7.1), and that roads and other disturbed areas, including cutover areas, should be seeded and fertilized for wildlife forage (WL-4.1).

Herbicide release spraying conflicts with the recommendations of the watershed and fisheries specialist if it were to occur within 200' of any perennial stream (W-3.3, WL-1.1). It also conflicts with the wildlife recommendation to retain 40% of project areas in the deer winter range in an undisturbed condition (WL-5.4). Spraying also conflicts with the VRM recommendations of the recreation specialist (R-7.2 and R-7.3).

Approximately 9,200 acres are presently understocked or non-stocked and could provide the recommended upland game habitat for several years. Additionally, each year approximately 5,000 acres will be harvested, and 50 miles of roads will be constructed. These areas could provide wildlife habitat if they were permitted to reforest naturally.

Should the presently understocked and nonstocked areas as well as all newly harvested areas be reforested as the forest manager recommends, wildlife habitat may be reduced.

Multiple Use Recommendation

Plant all units receiving regeneration cuts within one year after harvesting. Rip compacted skid trails on tractor logged areas prior to planting. Seed grass and desirable wildlife forage species on road cut and fill slopes and on landings. Examine old cutting units to determine site index and stocking densities, and replant and interplant the non-stocked and understocked units.

Spray competing vegetation as needed with approved herbicides to release seedlings. Herbicide treatments should be consistent with the guidelines set forth in T-1.2. Treat no more than 50% of drainages over 1000 acres in any one year.

Alternatives Considered

1. Allow 25% of all harvested and understocked areas to reforest naturally.

Support Needs

Seed collection; nursery production of seedlings; planting contract supervision; force account crew for interplanting.

Reasons

To achieve the policy of sustained yield management, it is essential to reforest harvested lands within the shortest time. This will not have a significant effect on wildlife as there are many acres of good wildlife habitat not in the timber base. The planting density should be consistent with the site's capability to support tree growth. At the public meetings held in April and June of 1976, reforestation was a major concern.

T-1.3 cont.

The PAA indicates that a significant income for both O&C counties and the Federal treasury results from timber harvesting. It also indicates local employment in the harvesting and wood processing fields within the area is significant.

Step 3

Decision

Rip all compacted skid trails prior to planting; plant all units receiving regeneration cuts within one year after harvest (43,500 acres in the next ten years); plant the nonstocked and understocked backlog within the next ten years (9,200 acres); replant or interplant understocked areas where initial planting is not totally successful (13,000 acres in the next ten years); seed new road cut and fill slopes and landings with preferred wildlife forage plant species.

Spray all units needing release with approved herbicides to place the trees in a free-to-grow condition (14,000 acres in the next ten years); herbicide application will be consistent with the VRM guidelines listed in R-7.2 and R-7.3, as well as the mitigating measures and project design features listed in the Final Environmental Statement entitled Vegetation Management With Herbicides in Western Oregon, 1978-1988.

Reasons

Same as those stated for the Multiple Use Recommendation. The acreages needing initial planting and replanting are higher than those in the initial proposal due to the additional harvesting on five million board feet annually on 300 acres.

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
RECOMMENDATION-ANALYSIS-DECISIONS

MFP Name: Josephine
Activity: Forest Products
Overlay Reference
URA
MFP Step 1 Area Wide

Step 1

T-1.4 Recommendation - Precommercial Thinning & Commercial Thinning

Precommercially thin all timber stands under 15 years in age on high intensity management lands containing over 400 stems per acre less than five inches in diameter. The Operation Inventory (OI) has identified 6,200 acres which currently meet this criteria. An additional 8,000 acres are anticipated to meet this criteria and should also be precommercially thinned within the next decade.

Commercially thin stands less than 70 years of age which are not growing at their full potential. Repeat treatments at twenty year intervals to maximize the production of forest products. Stands should be thinned by removing suppressed, intermediate, and some codominant trees. The Operation Inventory (OI) has identified 1,600 acres within the Planning Area which should be commercially thinned at this time. An additional 3,100 acres should be thinned within the next decade.

Rationale

All lands included in the timber production base are potentially available for precommercial and commercial thinning. Stands on lands with severe conditions such as steep slopes, shallow soils, and low rainfall, however, should not need spacing control. Consequently, only an estimated 165,300 acres would need thinning under a regulated forest.

Precommercial thinning will lessen the time required to produce commercial size products by increasing the growth rates on a lower number of trees per acre.

By thinning, the fastest growing trees are retained, and growth is continued on these individuals. By harvesting the suppressed trees which would probably not survive until the final harvest occurs, the wood produced will be recovered. This will result in a higher yield over an unthinned stand.

If thinning does not occur as recommended, the annual allowable harvest would be reduced by ten million board feet (1.89 million cubic feet).

With an intensified reforestation program, each acre will be adequately stocked. 74% of the total land base will be overstocked (more than 400 trees/acre) and will need thinning. All acreage to be precommercially thinned will also be commercially thinned.

T-1.4 cont.

Support Needs

None.

Step 2
Multiple Use Analysis

Thinning to maximize timber production conflicts with recommendations of several other resources. The watershed, recreation, fisheries and wildlife specialists all recommend an undisturbed buffer along streams (W-3.1, WL-1.1, WL-4.3, and R-8.1) to maintain wildlife habitat and water quality.

The wildlife specialist also recommends the retention of 40% of stand improvement projects in an undisturbed condition for wildlife cover in the deer winter range (WL-5.4) and 25-40% of the elk winter range remain in a closed canopy condition with cover at least 50' tall (WL-5.5) for wildlife cover.

Dense unthinned young stands of timber provide excellent cover for deer and elk. When these stands occur adjacent to streams, they also maintain cool water temperatures by shading the stream and provide a sediment filter.

The individual trees within these dense stands are competing for the available sunlight, moisture, and nutrients. This results in a lower growth rate, and either supression or mortality of a portion of the trees. If these dense stands were to be thinned to a 12' x 12' spacing or 400 stems per acre, the available nutrients and energy would be utilized by fewer trees, with an increased growth.

These thinned stands would result in a reduction in cover for deer and elk. The light introduced will, however, encourage the growth of brush species, providing better forage for approximately ten years.

Multiple Use Recommendation

Precommercially thin forest stands under 15 years in age on high intensity management lands which contain over 400 stems/acre less than 5" in diameter; this will amount to approximately 14,200 acres the first decade.

Commercially thin all areas that are precommercially thinned (4,700 acres the first decade). Continue to commercially thin when crown closure and competition result in a reduction of growth rates.

Maintain a 100' unthinned buffer on each side of Class I streams, and do not thin an entire drainage (more than 1000 acres) at one time.

T-1.4 cont.

Alternatives Considered

1. No thinning within 200' of Class I streams, 50' of Class II streams and 20' of other streams.

2. Thin all acres.

3. No thinning in deer and/or elk winter range.

Support Needs

None

Reasons

A precommercial and commercial thinning program will increase productivity, which in turn will assist in meeting the increasing demand for forest products as indicate by the PAA.

Fisheries and wildlife habitat can be reasonably maintained by providing shade adjacent to streams and not treating an entire drainage at any one time.

A major concern expressed at the public meetings in April 1976 was that BLM should utilize more intensive forest management practices, especially labor oriented operations such as PCT, to contribute to local employment opportunities.

If thinning is not conducted, the annual allowable harvest would be reduced by 10 MMBF (1.89 MM cu. ft.).

Step 3

Decision

Accept the Multiple Use Recommendation as stated above.

Reasons

Same as stated for the Multiple Use Recommendation.

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
RECOMMENDATION-ANALYSIS-DECISIONS

MFP Name: Josephine
Activity: Forest Products
Overlay Reference
URA
MFP Step 1 Area Wide

Step 1

T-1.5 Recommendation - Fertilization

Fertilize stands which will ultimately be precommercially or commercially thinned after they are thinned. The rate of application should be 200 pounds of active nitrogen per acre. Refertilize every ten years. Do not harvest stands which have been fertilized until ten or more years have passed since the treatment.

22,300 acres meeting the above criteria should be fertilized within the next ten years.

Rationale

All lands included in the timber production base are potentially available for fertilization. Lands with shallow soils and low rainfall, however, are not recommended for fertilization because the effect of fertilization is unsupported under these conditions. Consequently, only an estimated 165,300 acres are projected for fertilization under a regulated forest.

Research data indicates:

1. Approximately 22% yield increase is expected from fertilization.

2. 200 pounds of active nitrogen per acre is the most economical, based on cost/benefit ratios.

3. The accelerated growth has generally returned to normal seven or more years after application.

4. Fertilization will reduce the shock effect occurring from thinning operations.

5. The return on the fertilization investment will not be fully realized if the stands are harvested earlier than ten years after treatment.

If fertilization does not occur as recommended, the annual allowable harvest would be reduced by 7 million board feet (1.41 million cubic feet).

Support Needs

None

Step 2
Multiple Use Analysis

Fertilization conflicts with the recommendations of the watershed specialist and fisheries biologists. They have recommended a 200' buffer on the application of fertilizer adjacent to all perennial streams to maintain water quality (W-3.3, W-1.1).

Of the 165,300 acres anticipated for fertilization under a regulated forest, 11,700 acres are within 200' of perennial streams.

Multiple Use Recommendation

Fertilize 22,300 acres that will be precommercially or commercially thinned within the next 10 years.

Do not fertilize within 100' of any perennial stream.

Make a detailed on site soils analysis to determine the rate of application, time between applications, and composition of fertilizer needed.

Alternatives Considered

1. No fertilization within 200' of any perennial stream.
2. Apply fertilizer to all productive acres.

Support Needs

None

Reasons

- Research indicates approximately 22% increase in yields from fertilizer can be expected on areas meeting these criteria.
- Fertilization will reduce the shock effect occurring from thinning operations.
- To receive the full return from fertilization, ten years of growth should take place before harvesting.
- Soils data is lacking to determine nutrient deficiencies, rates of aplication, etc.
- It is BLM policy to maintain water quality standards.
- A major desire of the people attending the meetings held in April, 1976 was for BLM to conduct more intensive forest management, including the use of fertilizations, to maintain or increase the allowable cut. Another major desire indicated was maintenance of buffer strips for wildlife and water quality.

T-1.5 cont.

If fertilization is not conducted, the annual allowable harvest would be reduced by 7 MMBF (1.41 MM Cu. Ft.).

Step 3

Decision

Accept the Multiple Use Recommendation as stated above.

Reasons

Same as stated for the Multiple Use Recommendation.

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
STEP 1 - ACTIVITY OBJECTIVES

MFP Name: Josephine

Activity: Forest Products
Program: T-2

Objective:

During the initial decade, manage the 57,700 acres of public land classified for low intensity management so as to:

1. Determine what practice or combination of practices, if any, are effective in allowing the harvest and regeneration of the existing timber stands on a sustainable basis.
2. Gather empirical[1/] data on what the length of the regeneration period actually is.

Rationale:

These lands are commercial forest lands capable of producing in excess of 20 cubic feet of commercial coniferous species per acre per year. They are not included in the allowable harvest base because the regeneration period is in excess of five years after clear-cutting or after the regeneration cut of a shelterwood system. It is felt, however, that the timber on these lands can be harvested without site deterioration and that the stands can be regenerated. If this trial management program is successful in providing information on what the regeneration period actually is, consideration can be given in the future to including this class of lands in the allowable cut base.

[1/] Empirical refers to field observations of actual stands.

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
RECOMMENDATION-ANALYSIS-DECISIONS

MFP Name: Josephine
Activity: Forest Products
Overlay Reference
URA
MFP Step 1 Area Wide

Step 1

T-2.1 Recommendation - Harvesting

Harvest approximately 600 acres per year of low intensity forest management land, using a shelterwood cutting system, to provide an annual volume of approximately nine million board feet for the next ten years.

Rationale

It is estimated that a program treating approximately 600 acres per year for the next ten years will be of an adequate scale to provide the information being sought. Due to the harsh site conditions, the use of a clear-cutting system would probably convert the area to a noncommercial or nonforest classification for an extended period. Approximately 50% of the volume would be removed in the regeneration cut. The residual trees will provide shade and seed source to obtain natural regeneration. After reproduction has become established, the final harvest cut will be conducted.

The stand density index concept will be utilized in the reforestation examinations to determine the adequacy of stocking levels and, therefore, the timing of the final harvest cut.

Support Needs

Cadastral Survey; Access Acquisition; Road Construction and Maintenance.

Step 2
Multiple Use Analysis

The harvest of low intensity management lands is part of a trial program designed to gather empirical data concerning the length of time required to obtain adequate regeneration and determine what practice or combination of practices are effective in obtaining regeneration. The volume harvested would also generate $945,000 in local income (9 million board feet times $105 per million board feet) and support 90 jobs.

Making the entire 55,700 acres available for harvesting as described, would conflict with other resource recommendations. Specifically:

- The watershed, recreation, fisheries and wildlife specialists all recommend undisturbed buffers adjacent to streams (W-3.1, WL-1.1, WL-4.3, and R-8.1).

- The wildlife specialist also recommends retention of two green culls and two snags on each acre of public lands (WL-8.1), maintaining a closed canopy of the elk winter range (WL-5.5), the use of clear-cutting within the deer winter range (WL-5.4), and maintaining the roadless area adjacent to the Rogue River for bear and cougar habitat (WL-6.1).

- The recreations specialist also recommends that cutting on VRM Class II lands not be obvious (R-7.2), and that cutting VRM Class III not be a dominant feature on the landscape (R-7.3). He also recommends that timber harvesting not visibly or audibly intrude on the river environment during the summer season (R-2.4). He also recommends withdrawal of botanical sightseeing sites pending a study (R-3.1), and the initiation of studies on the potential campgrounds and picnic area (R-6.2).

- The recreation specialist recommends no activity within the unroaded areas until a study has been completed (R-9.1). The land specialist also recommends the disposal by sale or exchange of public lands suitable for residential, surburban uses (L-1.1) or isolated parcels (L-5.1). For a detailed analysis of the effects of these recommendations, see Multiple Use Analysis T-1.1.

Multiple Use Recommendations

Initiate a trial management program that will harvest approximately 600 acres per year for the next ten years using a shelterwood cutting system; no cutting will take place in portions of the 55,700 acres involved in the above described multiple use conflict situations. All parcels of public land containing commercial forests will be retained.

Reason

In as much as this is a trail program designed to generate specific information, none of the planned harvesting actions should take place on areas where there are conflict situations with other resources. There are adequate nonconflict areas available to allow this program to proceed as planned during the initial decade.

The additional nine million board feet harvested annually will also help minimize the projected timber supply.

Support Needs

Cadastral Survey; access acquisition; road construction and maitenance.

Step 3

Decision

Accept the Multiple Use Recommendation as stated above.

T-2.1 cont.

In case of a catastrophe (bug epidemic, estreme blowdown, fire, etc.) follow the guidelines of a special silvicultural prescription, including measures to protect fragile sites.

Reasons

Same as stated for the Multiple Use Recommendation.

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
RECOMMENDATION-ANALYSIS-DECISIONS

MFP Name: Josephine
Activity: Forest Products
Overlay Reference
URA
MFP Step 1 Area Wide

Step 1

T-2.2 Recommendation - Site Preparation

Conduct site preparation by aerial application of approved herbicides on all harvested areas during good seed years to assist in the establishment of reproduction.

Rationale

Treatment during a good seed year will reduce the vegetative competition for available moisture and nutrients. This may result in the establishment of adequate reproduction more readily. As the lands within this classification most often occur on steep slopes with shallow rocky soils, aerial herbicide application is the only site preparation treatment which will not degrade the site.

Support Needs

None

Step 2
Multiple Use Analysis

The use of herbicides for site preparation as recommended conflicts with the recommendations of several other specialists. Both the watershed and fisheries specialists recommend a 200' no spray buffer on each side of all perennial streams to maintain water quality (W-3.3, WL-1.1). The wildlife specialist recommends retaining 40% of project areas in the deer winter range in an undisturbed condition for forage production (WL-5.4). The recreation specialist recommends that vegetative manipulations on VRM Class II be unobvious (R-7.2), and that on VRLM Class III manipulations not be a dominant feature (R-7.3).

Multiple Use Recommendations

Conduct site preparation by aerial application or approved herbicides on all harvested units during good seed years to assist in the establishment of reproduction.

Reason

As described in T-2.1, harvest activity will only take place in non-conflict areas. It follows, therefore, that site prep activities will also occur only on non-conflict areas.

Support Needs

None

Step 3

Decision

Conduct site preparation on all harvested units, if required to assist in the establishment of reproduction, and use all acceptable methods. Herbicide applications will be made within the guidelines established in T-1.2.

Reasons

This is a trial program designed to obtain information of ways to regenerate harsher or more marginal sites. Site preparation, therefore, should not be limited strictly to aerial application of herbicides; other treatments may be appropriate.

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
RECOMMENDATION-ANALYSIS-DECISIONS

MFP Name: Josephine
Activity: Forest Products
Overlay Reference
URA
MFP Step 1 Area Wide

Step 1

T-2.3 Recommendation - Reforestation and Release Spray

Reforest harvested areas by natural seeding, aerial seeding, or planting of site specific seedlings to attempt to return the area to adequate stocking as soon as possible.

Adequately stocked units should be treated with herbicides to place the trees into a free to grow condition.

Rationale

The primary purpose for this recommendation is to determine what reforestation practice, or combination of practices, are affective in obtaining adequate regeneration on low intensity management lands once the mature timber is harvested.

As the majority of the land within this classification occurs on steep slopes with shallow rocky soils, artificial reforestation techniques are not feasible on all sites. Plantings of bare root and containerized seedlings would be used only on those sites which would have the best chance for survival.

Special planting techniques (such as using an auger, microsite planting, using shade cards, etc.) should be tried to see if they would lend to successful reforestation within an acceptable timeframe. In conjunction with special planting techniques, some spot seeding should be attempted.

Once an area becomes stocked, the young conifers should be released from competition with grass, brush, and/or hardwoods to allow the conifers to grow more rapidly.

Support Needs

None

Step 2
Multiple Use Analysis

It is recommended that on Low Intensity Management Lands both natural and artifical reforestation be employed, and that herbicides be used to place trees in a free to grow condition.

All management activities will be on nonconflict areas as described in T-2.1.

T-2.3 cont.

Multiple Use Recommendation

Use both natural and artificial methods to reforest harvested units on low intensity forest management lands.

Adequately stocked areas should be treated with herbicides or by other methods as stated in T-1.2 to reduce undesirable competition and place the trees into a free to grow condition.

Herbicides will be applied using the guidelines stated in T-1.2.

Reasons

Activity on low intensity management lands is a trial program during the next decade. All actions will be limited to non-conflict areas as identified in T-2.1. Many of these areas are on steep slopes with shallow rocky soils, which may preclude the use of artifical regeneration and/or competition control efforts because of other environmental factors. Each area will be evaluated prior to any activity to determine what, if any, actions take place on that particular site.

Step 3

Decision

Accept the Multiple Use Recommendation as stated above.

Reasons

Same as stated for the Multiple Use Recommendation.

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
STEP 1 - ACTIVITY OBJECTIVES

MFP Name: Josephine

Activity: Forest Products
Program: T-3

Objective:

Manage the 79,500 acres of public lands which have only limited management potential (--W) using a mortality/salvage system.

Rationale:

These lands are by definition commercial forest land as they are capable of producing at least 20 cubic feet per acre per year of commercial wood volume. They are recommended for withdrawal from the allowable harvest base because of severe regeneration problems or fragile soils. Regeneration is expected to take numerous years regardless of the harvest system used.

Approximately 1,189 MMBF (233.13 MM Cu. Ft.) of mature timber is standing on the 79,500 acres according to the forest inventory completed in 1976. Savaging some of this volume would help meet the local demand for timber and contribute to employment while generating local revenues. These sites are characterized by shallow rocky soils, extreme droughty conditions resulting in severe regeneration problems, highly erosive soils, high water tables, or very steep slopes.

Management experience is needed on these type of lands and should also help supply empirical yield data for marginal forest lands.

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
RECOMMENDATION-ANALYSIS-DECISIONS

MFP Name: Josephine
Activity: Forest Products
Overlay Reference
URA
MFP Step 1 Area Wide

Step 1

T-3.1 Recommendation

Manage the 79,500 acres of public lands having only limited management potential (--W) with a mortality/salvage system. Do not program an annual unregulated harvest volume. Harvest only windthrown or bug killed trees or road right-of-way timber when it is necessary to construct a road through these lands. In case of a catastrophe (bug epidemic, extreme blowdown, etc.), follow the guidelines of a special silvicultural prescription, including measures to protect fragile sites.

Conduct research projects to determine what type of management practices might be acceptable on these lands.

Rationale

These lands are characterized by shallow rocky soils, extreme droughty conditions resulting in severe regeneration problems, highly erosive soils, high water tables, and/or very steep slopes. The use of artificial reforestation techniques is not feasible under these conditions. Regeneration establishment is expected to take several years under any type of cutting system, and timber harvesting may result in possible site degradation if not carefully planned and executed.

Some harvesting may be possible on these areas. Research projects or less formal study type projects should be done to determine a possible management program for these lands.

Support Needs

Research team; access acquisition, road construction and maintenance if catastrophe occurs.

Step 2
Multiple Use Analysis

Harvesting timber within the limited management areas would conflict with the recommendations of several other specialists. The conflicts are the same as in T-1.1. For a detailed Multiple Use Analysis, see T-1.1.

Multiple Use Recommendation

Accept the recommendation as stated above.

T-3.1 cont.

Reasons:

Same as above rationale

Support Needs:

Research team; access acquisition, road construction and maintenance if catastrophy occurs.

Step 3

Decision

Accept the Step 1Recommendation as stated above.

Reasons

Same as stated for the Step 1 Recommendation.

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
STEP 1 - ACTIVITY OBJECTIVES

MFP Name: Josephine

Activity: Forest Products
Program: T-4

Objective

Harvest minor forest products on all forested public lands.

Rationale

The demand for minor forest products, especially firewood, has been increasing yearly. To meet this demand BLM should utilize all opportunities to supply the demand, utilize products which may otherwise not be recovered, and create a revenue for both the Federal Treasury and county.

Fuelwood demand is tremendous; for instance, during the first five months of FY 77 permits for nearly 14,000 cords of firewood were issued in the Medford District. In the first month of FY 78 (i.e. October of 1977) permits for over 6,000 cords were issued to the public. If converted to board feet (1 cord = 500 bd. ft.) these figures would be 7,000,000 board feet and 3,000,000 board feet respectively.

Christmas tree cutting is also gaining popularity; during December of 1977, 360 permits were issued for areas within the planning area.

Occasional requests are received for post or pole permits.

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
RECOMMENDATION-ANALYSIS-DECISIONS

MFP Name: Josephine
Activity: Forest Products
Overlay Reference
URA
MFP Step 1 Area Wide

Step 1

T-4.1 Recommendation

Manage accessible hardwood stands on noncommercial sites for firewood.

Rationale

These stands are not capable of supporting coniferous species which produce 20 cubic feet of growth per acre per year. They do, however, support hardwood species which make excellent firewood.

Support Needs

None

Step 2
Multiple Use Analysis

The demand for firewood in the Medford District is tremendous and increasing each year. For example, during FY 77 through the month of February (a 5-month period) 2,061 free use permits were issued for 10,305 cords of softwood (logging residue) and 1,724 permits for 3,466 cords of hardwood were sold. In the first month of FY 78 alone, permits for more than 6,000 cords of fuel were issued.

It is recommended that only accessible hardwood stands classified as non-commercial forest lands (i.e. not capable of producing at least 20 cu. ft./acre/yr. of commercial coniferous species) be managed for firewood production. The proposal would conflict to a minor degree with wildlife recommendation WL-8.2 which recommends maintenance of oak stands for cavity nesting and other dependent wildlife. The reason the conflict is minor is that only approximately 3,000 acres of the approximately 60,000 acres of non-commercial hardwood stands are presently accessible (i.e. within 200 feet Of a road). Harvesting within the hardwood stands will increase deer forage due to sprouting of stumps and increased growth of grasses.

Multiple Use Recommendation

Accept the recommendation as stated above.

Reasons

Managing the non-commercial forest lands containing hardwoods will help meet the local demand for fuelwood and will also increase deer forage.

Support Needs

None

Step 3

Decision

Accept the Step 1 Recommendation.

Reasons

Same as those stated for the Step 1 Recommendation.

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
RECOMMENDATION-ANALYSIS-DECISIONS

MFP Name: Josephine
Activity: Forest Products
Overlay Reference
URA
MFP Step 1 Area Wide

Step 1

T-4.2 Recommendation

Issue fuelwood permits to reduce forest residues and hardwood competition on commercial forest lands within the planning area.

Rationale

Public demand within the planning unit is great; permits for over 6,000 cords of fuelwood were issued in October of 1977 alone. Removal of logging and slash benefits reforestation efforts. If not used for fuelwood, it could be burned, which may cause air quality problems. Conversion of hardwood stands to coniferous stands or reducing hardwood competition helps to maintain or increase the productive forest land base.

Support Needs

None

Step 2
Multiple Use Analysis

It is recommended that fuelwood permits be issued to reduce logging slash and hardwood competition on commercial forest lands.

The demand for fuelwood is great. During the first five (5) month period of fiscal year 1977, nearly 14,000 cords of fuelwood were issued to the public. In the first month of fiscal year 1978 (October) permits for over 6,000 cords of fuelwood were issued to the public. If these figures were converted to MBF, or thousands of board feet, they would be 7,000 MBF and 3,000 MBF respectively (1 cord = 500 BF).

Reduction of logging slash and removal of cull logs in plantations is an added expense to establishment of a new stand. Logging slash is frequently required to be burned as part of a timber sale contract prior to reforestation efforts. Many timber sale contracts require gross yarding of unmerchantable logs. These logs are usually decked on landings or road fill slopes and are one of the preferred sources of fuelwood sought by firewood cutters.

Young commercial forest stands are continually invaded by hardwood species. Pacific Madrone (Arbutus menziesii) is the most highly sought hardwood for firewood; it can be found in nearly all immature forest

stands but is crowded out in the older, mature commercial forests. Removal of these hardwoods from commercial stands provides additional availability of moisture and nutrients to the coniferous trees.

Firewood areas must be adequately signed to prevent unauthorized cutting on other federal land or adjacent private lands. They have to be continually monitored and permits issued. Administrative costs currently incurred in providing the public with firewood areas is not recovered by the present fuelwood charge.

During the public meetings held in April, 1976, many comments and concerns were voiced about the Bureau's firewood program. The general consensus was that the Bureau should provide more areas available for firewood cutting.

Multiple Use Recommendation

Accept the recommendation as stated above.

Reasons

Providing firewood is a public service that the Bureau cannot ignore and the demand will not decrease. More and more families are buying wood burning stoves in the planning area. Approximately 71% of all the homes in the planning area have the capabilities of burning wood for heat.

Slash and hardwood competition reduction are practices that are part of intensive forest management; the firewood program can be used to reduce the costs of these practices while meeting public demand for fuelwood.

Support Needs

None

Step 3

Decision

Accept the Step 1 Recommendation.

Reason

Same as stated for the Step 1 Recommendation.

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
RECOMMENDATION-ANALYSIS-DECISIONS

MFP Name: Josephine
Activity: Forest Products
Overlay Reference
URA
MFP Step 1 Area Wide

Step 1

T-4.3 Recommendation

Issue Christmas tree permits in plantations needing stocking control and also along road right-of-ways.

Rationale

Demand for Christmas tree permits from families wanting to cut their own Christmas tree is increasing; over 360 permits were issued in 1977. Many plantations are in need of thinning to reduce the overcrowded stocking conditions. By issuing Christmas tree permits in these areas, BLM can help meet the demand plus accomplish a needed silvicultural treatment. Road right-of-ways eventually get overstocked with coniferous trees, necessitating thinning or removal for safety reasons. Allowing these trees to be harvested for Christmas trees would make maintenance crews available for other jobs.

Support Needs

None

Step 2
Multiple Use Analysis

It is recommended that Christmas tree permits be issued for areas along road right-of-ways and in plantations needing stocking control. The issuing of these permits provides much family enjoyment of selecting and harvesting their own Christmas tree. There are presently over 6,000 acres of coniferous forest stands that need stocking control within the planning area. There are also approximately 2,000 miles of BLM roads in the planning area and many need road side clearing for safety reasons.

Multiple Use Recommendations

Accept the recommendation as stated above.

Reasons

As stated above in the analysis.

Support Needs

None

Step 3

Decision

Same as stated in the Step 1 Recommendation.

Reasons

Same as stated for the Step 1 Recommendation.

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
RECOMMENDATION-ANALYSIS-DECISIONS

MFP Name: Josephine
Activity: Forest Products
Overlay Reference
URA
MFP Step 1 Area Wide

Step 1

T.4.4 Recommendation

Make post and pole sales in sufficient number to meet the demand.

Rationale

Demand for both fence posts and corral poles has increased during the past year. Purchasers have historically been ranchers, but an increasing number of commercial operators are requesting sales. Fence posts are generally made from cedar, and the demand can usually be accommodated with cull cedar logs left after logging.

Support Needs

None

Step 2
Multiple Use Analysis

It is recommended that all requests for post and pole be met. Post requests are usually for Incense-cedar cull logs that were left on timber sale areas after termination. Some yew post requests are made each year; suitable yew trees are harder to locate but most requests are granted. Poles sales are usually made in areas that are overstocked and in need of thinning.

There are, in the planning area, many acres of Knobcone Pine (Pinus attenuata), which is a pioneer species usually becoming established after fires. Most of the sites presently occupied by knobcone pine are commercial forest lands; if the knobcone is removed or harvested, a more desireable coniferous species could be planted to better utilize the site. These type of stands could provide many thousands of poles and then be planted to other species.

Multiple Use Recommendation

Issue post and pole permits whenever possible to all applicants.

Reasons

Cull cedar logs left after logging inhibit reforestation efforts. The harvesting of yew for posts provides a better environment for the remaining coniferous trees. Pole harvesting in overstocked stands reduces

the competition on the remaining trees. This provides a better growing environment and enhances growth on the uncut trees.

Support Needs

None

Step 3

Decision

Accept the Multiple Use Recommendation as stated above.

Reasons

Same as those stated for the Multiple Use Recommendation.

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
STEP I - ACTIVITY OBJECTIVES

MFP Name: Josephine

Activity: Forest Products
Program: T-5

Objective

Control forest product trespass on all public lands.

Rationale

The current demand for forest products exceeds the supply. Trespass activities further reduce the available supply, even if only to a minor degree.

The revenue produced from timber management activities supply a significant portion of the county operating budgets. Trespassed products to not contribute to these revenues.

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
RECOMMENDATION-ANALYSIS-DECISIONS

MFP Name: Josephine
Activity: Forest Products
Overlay Reference
URA
MFP Step 1 Area Wide

Step 1

T-5.1 Recommendation:

All property lines between public lands and private ownerships should be identified.

Rationale:

Trespass activities are often unintentional, with the trespasser believing that he is legally operating on private lands.

Support Needs:

Additional cadastral surveys.

Step 2

Multiple Use Analysis

Identification of all property lines between BLM and private lands would benefit all programs. Identification of all lines within the next decade is an unattainable goal with current limitations on personnel and funds. Priorities should be established based on short term and long term needs.

Multiple Use Recommendation:

Identify all property lines between public lands and private land to prevent unintentional trespass; schedule survey work so it does not interfere with other programs.

Reasons:

All programs will benefit.

Support Needs:

Additional personnel for the cadastral program.

Alternatives Considered:

1. Establish property lines after trespass has been discovered.

2. Continue to establish property lines with timber management crews.

Step 3

Decision

Accept the Multiple Use Recommendation as stated above.

Reasons

Same as stated for the Multiple Use Recommendation.

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
RECOMMENDATION-ANALYSIS-DECISIONS

MFP Name: Josephine
Activity: Forest Products
Overlay Reference
URA
MFP Step 1 Area Wide

Step 1

T-5.2 Recommendation

All spur roads within ten miles of population centers should be closed by gates or barricades.

Rationale

The majority of the trespass activity is the result of firewood cutters, and occurs within ten miles of towns. Gating or barricading roads will reduce the incidence of this trespass activity and will result in more timber being available for programmed salvage sales.

Support Needs

Engineering Design
Enlarged Maintenance or force account crews.

Step 2
Multiple Use Analysis

Closing all spur roads within ten miles of population centers would control the majority of trespass activities. It compliments the wildlife specialists recommendation to close spur roads in wildlife winter ranges (WL-4.4).

This recommendation conflicts with the recreation specialist's recommendation to keep all Bureau roads open to recreational traffic except within the Rogue River "wild" section (R-4.1).

Although this recommendation would derive benefits for timber trespasss control and for wildlife by minimizing the poaching problem, it cannot be effectively enforced. Private companies have attempted to close roads within the Medford District recently. Many of the gates installed were destroyed.

A complete discussion on road closures is located in Recreation Recommendation R-4.1.

Multiple Use Recommendation

Same as Multiple Use Recommendation for R-4.1.

Reason

See R-4.1.

T-5.2 cont.

Support Needs

Road maintenance.

Step 3

Decision

Same as Decisions for R-4.1.

Reason

Same as stated for R-4.1.

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
STEP 1 - ACTIVITY OBJECTIVES

MFP Name: Josephine

Activity: Forest Products

Program: T-6

Objective:

Minimize the adverse effects of miscellaneous conflicting land uses on forest management activities.

Rationale:

Unpatented mining claims and illegal occupancy create difficulties in forest management activities. Private development of springs hamper timber sale development. Local residents become angry when timber slaes are planned near their homes.

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
RECOMMENDATION-ANALYSIS-DECISIONS

MFP Name: Josephine
Activity: Forest Products
Overlay Reference
URA
MFP Step 1 Area Wide

Step 1

T-6.1 Recommendation

Application for spring development and/or irrigation - domestic water line right-of-way permits on or across commercial forest land should be denied.

Rationale

Water pipe line rights-of-ways create forest management problems that may result in damage claims or reserving timber for protection. The cost of harvesting timber near water pipelines is more expensive, resulting in less revenue to the community and federal treasury.

Support Needs

Realty.

Step 2
Multiple Use Analysis

See WL-4.5.

Multiple Use Recommendations

Refer to WL-4.5.

Support Needs

Lands Program

Reasons

Refer to WL-4.5.

Alternatives Considered

None.

Step 3

Decision

Same as Decision for WL-4.5.

Reasons

Same as stated for Decision for WL-4.5.

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
RECOMMENDATION-ANALYSIS-DECISIONS

MFP Name: Josephine
Activity: Forest Products
Overlay Reference
URA

MFP Step 1 Area Wide

Step 1

T-6.2 Recommendation

Contact all land owners adjacent to proposed timber sales early in the sale planning process. Timber sale objectives, road developments, cutting systems and logging techniques should be explained and comments requested.

Rationale

A better informed and involved neighbor will hopefully reduce potential sale appeals and generate support the timber sale program. This may also resolve some trespass problems.

Support Needs

None

Step 2

Multiple Use Analysis

Contacting adjacent landowners to discuss proposed activities is a good management practice. These personal contacts afford us the opportunity to explain the Bureau's policies and plans. They also provide the neighbors an opportunity to express concerns and pass on information that we are unaware of.

At the public meetings in April of 1976, better communications between local residents and BLM a major concern.

Multiple Use Recommendation

Accept the recommendation as stated above.

Reasons

Same as above rationale.

Support Needs

None.

Alternatives Considered

None.

Step 3

Decision

Accept the Step 1 Recommendation.

Reasons

Same as stated for the Step 1 Recommendation.

Index of Range Management Objectives and Recommendations

RM-1 Grazing Management

- RM-1.1 Maintain present management
- RM-1.2 Acquired Lands Along the Rogue River

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
STEP I - ACTIVITY OBJECTIVES

MFP Name: Josephine

Activity: Range Management

Program: RM-I

Objective

Maintain the present range condition and environmental quality while meeting livestock forage needs of the dependent users.

Rationale

As noted in the Grants Pass URA, the present range condition is judged as good and in a static trend. Livestock forage demand from public lands is small - 476 AUMs total on nine allotments, which in aggregate comprise 9,152 acres. As noted in the Josephine Planning Area Analysis, the income to dependent users attributable to forage production on NRL is only $2,156.00. Although this is insignificant to the total livestock industry in the Master Unit, the importance to local dependent users is high because the forage is utilized during the spring of the year when it is not available from other lands.

The Josephine PAA indicates livestock forage demand projections for the year 1990, based on an allocation of regional demand, is 576 AUM's or an additional 100 AUM's above current production. Estimated livestock forage demand for the year 1990 based on OSU Extension Service information, however, indicates no increase in demand is expected. Therefore, the demand projection of livestock forage in the planning area is an increase in the range of zero to 42%, or from zero to 100 AUM's of forage by 1990.

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
RECOMMENDATION-ANALYSIS-DECISIONS

MFP Name: Josephine
Activity: Range Management
Overlay Reference
URA S3 - .44A
MFP Step 1

Step 1

RM-1.1 Recommendation

Prepare a supplemental AMP on the combined Sauer and Duval lease areas (5,882 acres of public lands), and maintain the current forage allocation of 237 AUM's.

Continue custodial management on the other seven grazing lease areas (3,270 acres in aggregate), and maintain the current forage allocation of 239 AUM's.

Rationale

The Sauer and Duval leases are part of a larger area covered by the Illinois Valley Coordinated Management Plan. A supplemental AMP would insure that the physiological needs of the forage plants are met. The PAA indicates little or no increase in forage demand through 1990.

Limited range surveys indicate little if any overuse exists on any of the grazing lease areas in the planning area. Bureau policy (W.O. Instructions Memo 75-407) is not to prepare AMP's on custodial management areas. Again, the PAA indicates little or no increase in forage demand through 1990.

Support Needs

None

Step 2

Multiple Use Analysis

Livestock grazing on public lands within the planning area is a minor Bureau program (only 476 AUM's authorized on a total 9,152 acres). Each of the nine lessees, however, are dependent upon their BLM lease areas for spring forage; the Josephine PAA indicates that the three largest operators would not be able to continue in business with range livestock without this spring forage.

The URA's recognize that range management opportunities in the planning area are quite limited for several reasons, and the PAA projects livestock forage demands will increase little, if any, (0-100 AUM's) by 1990. In addition, there are little or no conflicts with wildlife, watershed, recreation and timber with the present level (476 AUM's) and season of use (April 15-July 1).

RM-1.1

With little if any overuse occurring on the public lands grazing lease areas in the planning area, and since existing range conditions are considered good and in a static trend, the need for a supplemental AMP on the 5,882 acres on public lands within the Illinois Valley Coordinated Management Plan area is questionable. A supplemental AMP requiring much fencing, water development, etc. would make the projects economically prohibitive to the operators; it would also increase administrative costs and manpower needs disproportionately.

Multiple Use Recommendations

Maintain the current forage allocations on each of the nine grazing lease areas in the planning area.

Do not prepare a supplemental AMP on the combined Sauer and Duval lease areas (the existing Illinois Valley Coordinated Management Plan is adequate).

Continue custodial management on the other seven grazing lease areas.

Reasons

There is no reason to expect the "good" range condition, which is in a static trend, to deteriorate. Therefore, a supplemental AMP should not be necessary to insure that the physiological needs of the forage plants are met.

These grazing lease areas even though small, provide important spring forage to the operators.

Little, if any, increase in forage demand is porjected through 1990 in the planning area. There are no significant conflicts with any other resource programs with the current level of use (476 AUM's) and season of use (April 15-July 15).

Alternatives Considered

Terminate the grazing leases.

Support Needs

None

Step 3

Decision

Accept the Multiple Use Recommendation as stated above.

Reasons

Same as stated for the Multiple Use Recommendation.

MEDFORD DISTRICT

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
RECOMMENDATION-ANALYSIS-DECISIONS

MFP Name: Josephine
Activity: Range Mangeme
Overlay Reference
URA
MFP Step 1

Step 1

RM-1.2 Recommendation:

Evaluate lands being acquired by BLM along the Rogue River for livestock grazing. Allow livestock grazing on those lands determined suitable through a leasing program.

Rationale:

Most acquired lands which are suited for livestock grazing have been utilized as such prior to BLM acquisition. By allowing this type use after acquisition, the grazing base will not be lost.

At the April public meeting held in Grants Pass, some of the local residents who live along the Rogue River indicated their desire to lease (for livestock grazing purposes) some of the parcels acquired by BLM as part of the River Acquisition Program. Their rationale was that the parcels adjoin lands which they own, that the lands were used as pasture or for hay production prior to their acquisition by BLM and that grazing by a few head of livestock would just be a continuation of historic use.

To date, BLM has purchased fee title to 1,591 acres of land in Josephine County via the Rogue River Acquisition Program and anticipates purchasing another 700 acres by the end of the acquisition program. Of these 2,291 acres, only 100-200 acres would be potentially suitable for grazing.

Support Needs:

Rogue River Program.

Step 2
Multiple Use Analysis

Authorization of grazing where acceptable would enhance the multiple use management concept under which BLM operates. There are no conflicts with other recommendations made by the other specialists. Any livestock grazing leases, however, would have to be compatible with the objectives and management of the Rogue Recreation River Corridor, because that is the program for which the lands were acquired. The current management objectives and direction for the Rogue Recreation River Corridor do not preclude grazing on acquired lands.

Multiple Use Recommendation:

Issue grazing leases on acquired lands along the Rogue River where such

RM-1.2 (cont.)

leasing is compatible with the objective and management of the Rogue Recreation River Corridor and adjoining landowners apply for the lease.

Reasons:

Grazing is a legitimate use of public lands along the Rogue River as long as it is compatible with the management of the Rogue Recreation River Corridor.

Support Needs:

Rogue River Program.

Alternatives Considered:

Permit no grazing.

Step 3

Decision

Accept the Multiple Use Recommendation as stated above.

Reasons

Same as stated for the Multiple Use Recommendation.

Index of Watershed Objectives and Recommendations

W-1 Stablize Bare Soil Areas and Minimize Erosion

- W-1.1 Revegetate Bare Soil Areas
- W-1.2 Application of Protective Covering
- W-1.3 Buried Utility Lines

W-2 Road Design, Construction, and Maintenance

- W-2.1 Design and Construction
- W-2.2 Surfacing
- W-2.3 Mulching, Seeding and Fertilization
- W-2.4 Drainage Facilities
- W-2.5 Construction Timing
- W-2.6 Maintenance

W-3 Streambank Environment

- W-3.1 No-Cut Buffers
- W-3.2 Removal of Debris Jams
- W-3.3 No-Spray and No-Fertilize Buffers

W-4 Heavy Equipment for Fire Suppression on Fragile Soils

- W-4.1 Heavy Equipment for Fire Suppression

W-5 Avoid Water Pollution from Sanitary Facilities

- W-5.1 Sanitary Facilities

W-6 General Protective Management Activities for Each Soil Association

- W-6.1 Recommended Watershed Practices

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
STEP I - ACTIVITY OBJECTIVES

MFP Name: Josephine

Activity: Watershed

Program: W-1

Objective:

Stabilize existing bare soil areas (other than roads) and minimize erosion and sedimentation resulting from future management activities.

ationale:

Approximately 11,000 acres (based on Resource Area records) of the Sustained Yield Unit are disturbed annually through timber harvest or other management practices; of these approximately 1,800 acres are bare soil acres. Rain striking on disturbed bare soil areas detaches soil particles which results in surface erosion and sedimentation. Therefore, it is imperative that a ground cover of vegetation be established as soon as possible to hold the soil in place and minimize erosion.

The Federal Water Pollution Control Act of 1972 (PL92-500) states that procedures and methods of pollution control be implemented on non-point sources of pollution (i.e., timber harvest areas, roads, and other sources of sediment resulting from land management practices.)

Federal and state water quality standards have been established; it is Bureau policy to meet these standards (BLM 1603.12E4).

MEDFORD DISTRICT

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
RECOMMENDATION-ANALYSIS-DECISIONS

MFP Name: Josephine
Activity: Watershed
Overlay Reference
URA
MFP Step 1 Area Wide

Step 1

W-1.1 Recommendation: Revegetate Bare Soil Areas (Includes stream banks, mine wastes, aggregate removal sites and landslides.)

Establish vegetation on all actively eroding bare soil areas. Achieve 40% (minimum) cover within one year. Use adapted competitive native shrubs, or native and introduced grasses, and legumes.

The following plants are widespread and have value for erosion control and wildlife:

Grasses; sweet vernal
fescue sp.
harigrass
trisetum

egumes: lupines
trefoils (Lotus crass-folius,
L. stipularis)

Rushes and sedges: carex sp.

Trees; vine maple
alder
willow
cascara

Shrubs: salal
huckleberry
salmonberry
raspberry
kinnikinnick
trailing black berry
Oregon grape
snowberry
rose

Ground Covers; ferns
monkeyflower
fireweed

Rationale:

The primary objective is to get a vegetative cover reestablished on all actively eroding bare soil areas. Competitive native shrubs, grasses, and legumes are most readily available and most easily established vegetation and they provide the protective cover necessary to minimize erosion and sedimentation. A minimum of 40% ground cover is required to retard erosion (BLM 1603.12E4 states that BLM will meet state and federal water quality standards).

ont. W-1.1

Support Needs:

Forestry - Procure seed and seed storage facilities.

Step 2:

Multiple Use Analysis

A minor conflict exists with the timber program, which recommends planting commercial tree species on lands classified as suitable for timber production. The conflict is that native shrubs, grass, and legumes would most likely outcompete the seedlings for moisture, nutrients, and light, thus precluding their establishment. An alternative to using competitive native shrubs, grasses, and legumes on sites suited for timber production is to plant a non-competitive species and commercial tree seedlings simultaneously; the non-competitive species would establish a quick ground cover for 2-3 years and then die off as the seedlings become established. This would be compatible with WL-1.4 by minimizing adverse impacts on fisheries.

Areas which do not conflict with timber rpoduction should be planted to wildlife species as recommended in WL-5.1.

ultiple Use Recommendations:

1. On areas suitable for timber production, plant bare soil areas subject to erosion with non-competitive cover (grasses, legumes, shrubs) and commercial tree seedlings.
2. Plant stream sides (capable of producing timber) with adopted shrubs and grasses, red alder, and commercial tree seedlings.
3. Plant areas not capable of producing commercial timber with native shrubs, grasses and legumes.

Reasons:

1. This type of vegetation will help hold the soil and provide shade and cover while tree seedlings and other native plants are becoming established. If trees are not established before native plants dominate the site, forest regeneration may be set back an average of ten years.
2. The shrubs and grasses will provide surface protection while the commercial and non-commercial trees are becoming established. Wildlife habitat, including feed and cover, together with thermal cover for preserving water quality, will be maintained or enhanced while providing a limited source of commercial timber for future harvest.
3. These species will provide a ground cover to minimize soil erosion and will provide food and cover for wildlife.

Cont. W-1.1

Support needs:

None

Alternatives Considered:

1. Accept recommendation as made by the watershed specialist.
2. Treat the estimated 900 acres which are actively eroding.

Step 3

Decision

Accept the Multiple Use Recommendation as stated above.

Reasons

Same as stated for the Multiple Use Recommendation.

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
RECOMMENDATION-ANALYSIS-DECISIONS

MFP Name: Josephine
Activity: Watershed
Overlay Reference
URA
MFP Step 1 Area Wide

Step 1

W-1.2 Recommendation: Bare Soil Areas (Protective Covering)

Cover actively eroding bare soil areas that cannot be feasibly vegetated within one year with a protective covering. Use rock, concrete, jute matting, or soil stabilizing chemicals to protect the soil surface from erosion.

Rationale

Very steeply sloping terrain with shallow and/or gravelly soils void of protective vegetation are difficult or impossible to revegetation in one year. Extremely critical conditions occur on south and west exposures where annual precipitation is less than 35 inches. Erosion on such areas begins with rain drop impact which dislodges soil particles. The coverage recommended physically absorbs this initial impact and prevents soil dislodgement. Protective covering can eliminate erosion.

Support Needs:

Engineering - feasibility, design and construction of protective covering.

Step 2
Multiple Use Analysis

The watershed specialist recommends using these methods when the erosion potential is severe and water quality will suffer if no action is taken.

The areas utilizing these types of surface protection may be accessible from roads where covering material and equipment can be moved to the critical areas.

Cost for surface protection in many areas may be excessive and prohibitive where there is no access.

Little conflict with T-1.3 (replanting within one year of harvest) exists on these areas as they are normally a small area within a given TPCC type island. The recommendation is compatible with WL-1.1 and should be designed, constructed or installed from material which will be compatible with visual resource management requirements of the area.

W-1.2 (Continued)

Multiple Use Recommendation

1. Use visually compatible artivicial soil covering on eroding areas which are accessible to material application and equipment.

2. Evaluate non-accessible areas on an area by area basis prior to any action.

Reasons

1. This material will provide a surface cover for the prevention of erosion and preserve water quality and visual resources.

2. Costs of application in non-accessible areas is usually prohibitive and benefits do not outweigh the costs. The adverse effects of getting material and equipment to these areas may cause more soil to be subject to erosion than benefits gained.

Support Needs: Engineering, Site Evaluation by Watershed Specialist.

Step 3

Decision

Accept the Multiple Use Recommendation as stated above.

Reasons

Same as stated for the Multiple Use Recommendation.

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
RECOMMENDATION-ANALYSIS-DECISIONS

MFP Name: Josephine
Activity: Watershed
Overlay Reference
URA
MFP Step 1 Area Wide

Step 1

W-1.3 Recommendation: Bare Soil Areas (Buried Utility Lines)

Construct buried utility lines during the dry season of the year (June though October).

The area disturbed by construction should be minimum necessary to accomplish the objective.

Mulch, seed, and fertilize disturbed areas prior to fall rains.

Rationale: Buried utility lines, when constructed during the wet season of the year, produce sediment that lowers water quality.

Rights-of-way and disturbed surfaces should be kept to the minimun to reduce the area susceptible to erosion.

Mulching, seeding, and fertilizing disturbed areas prior to fall rains should re-establish a rpotective ground cover and keep erosion to a minimun.

Support Needs: None

Step 2
Multiple Use Analysis

There are an estimated 4-5 authorized utility lines constructed on public lands within the Josephine Sustained Unit each year. These lines are 7.2 KV power lines, telephone lines, and water lines serving rural homesites on private lands.

Normally the buried utility lines serving rural homesites are placed under roads or in ditch lines and do not cause adverse impacts to BLM-administered lands.

At present there are no right-of-way applications for major buried utility lines which would impact resource values within the Sustained Yield Unit.

If buried homesite utility lines are placed outside the road right-of-way, the disburged area or flat ground will be about ten feet in width or disturb an estimated 1.2 acres per mile while major utility lines such as gas pipe lines may be thirty feet in width and disturb up to 3.6 acres per mile, which would have a minor conflict with T-1 (intensive management of TPCC NP and ___R lands). Construction on steep slopes will increase disturbed acres. Revegetation of these disturbed areas will, in addition to prevention of erosion and preservation of water quality, provide food and cover for wildlife as recommended under WL-4.1.

W-1.3 (Continued)

Construction of buried utility lines from November through May or other wet period can result in erosion and stream sedimentation.

Multiple Use Recommendation:

1. Encourage placement of utility lines under roads or in road ditches.

2. Revegetate all disturbed areas, other than roads or ditch lines, with ground cover vegetation which will be utilized by wildlife (this should be required under the permit).

3. Lines through timber producing lands and on erodible slopes should be discouraged.

4. Limit construction to the dry period of the year, usually June thru October.

Reasons:

1. No additional resources will be disturbed or adversely impacted.

2. Soil erosion will be minimized and wildlife will be benefitted.

3. Utility lines buried outside of roads or road ditches can impede protection or management of surface resources.

4. Construction during periods listed in W-1.3 would help minimize erosion.

Support Needs: None

Alternatives Considered:

None

Step 3

Decision

Accept the Multiple Use Recommendation as stated above.

Reasons

Same as stated for the Multiple Use Recommendation.

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
STEP I - ACTIVITY OBJECTIVES

MFP Name: Josephine
Activity: Watershed
Program: W-2

Objective:

Design, construct, protect, and maintain all roads so that water quality will be maintained at an acceptable level.

Rationale:

Approximately 1,900 miles (based on Resource Area Records) of road now exists and 110 miles are being constructed or reconstructed annually in the Sustained Yield Unit. Studies have shown that roads are the major contributor of sediment (up to 90 percent) from forest land that reaches stream channels. Chief sources are roads that disrupt or infringe upon natural stream channels and roads that have steep gradients or lack adequate drainage facilities to prevent swift concentrated overland flow from their surfaces.

The Federal Water Pollution Control Act of 1972 (PL 92-500) states that procedures and methods of pollution control be implemented on non-point sources of pollution (i.e., timber harvest areas, roads, and other sources of sediment resulting from land management practices.)

Federal and State water quality standards have been established; it is Bureau policy to meet these standards (BM 1603.12E4).

MEDFORD DISTRICT

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
RECOMMENDATION-ANALYSIS-DECISIONS

MFP Name: Josephine
Activity: Watershed
Overlay Reference
URA
MFP Step 1 Area Wide

STEP 1

W-2.1 Recommendation: Road Design and Construction

Build roads only to minimum standards required to meet the purpose of the road. Roll the grade to conform to the topography, taking advantage of ridge crests and stable benches to minimize cuts and fills.

Rationale: Improperly designed and/or improperly constructed roads, having excessive cuts and fills, produce more sediment than narrow roads that are located on stable positions requiring small cuts and fills.

Support Needs: Engineering

STEP 2

Multiple Use Analysis

At present it is District policy to construct roads to sufficient standards for their intended purpose as stated in the BLM Roads Handbook 9113.

This recommendation is complimented by WL-1.4, which recommends practices designed to minimize adverse impacts on fisheries.

The Wildlife Biologist recommends that no roads be constructed within one-fourth mile of Spotted Owl and other raptor nest sites (WL-10.1) and recommends restriction of human activity in the vicinity of critical wildlife habitat areas (WL-4.4).

Fisheries recommendations are to avoid road construction within buffer strips along streams (WL-1.1) and, when stream crossings are necessary, use structures adequate for the stream and insure passage of migratory fish (WL-2.1).

Roads providing access to or through potential high recreation use areas should be coordinated with the recreation specialist for standards and location.

In summary, roads designed and constructed according to BLM Roads Handbook 9113, with consideration given to the above resource values and to meet or exceed water quality standards, should accommodate the needs of all other resources.

Multiple Use Recommendation:

1. Construct (on stable locations) minimum standard roads necessary to meet the purpose of the road.

W-2.1 (Continued)

2. Avoid locating roads where they will infringe on other identified resource values (critical wildlife habitat, fisheries, and recreation). These roads may not be on optimum locations as far as stability is concerned however.

Reasons:

1. Roads constructed to minimum standards on stable locations will produce less disturbed surface area than roads located on unstable areas and constructed to meet higher standard road specifications which will in turn contribute more sediment to streams.

2. Roads in critical wildlife areas may seriously disturb wildlife.

Fisheries is a high value resource in the Sustained Yield Unit and necessary measures should be taken to preserve it.

Roads into recreation areas should be of a standard and location which will enable recreationists to safely use the roads and recreation areas.

Support Needs:

Engineering - location and design of roads.

Wildlife)
Fisheries) identify areas critical to their resource.
Resource)

Alternatives Considered:

1. Accept Watershed Specialist recommendation.

2. Design and construct all roads for ease of access.

Step 3

Decision

Accept the Multiple Use Recommendation as stated above.

Reasons

Same as stated for the Multiple Use Recommendation.

MEDFORD DISTRICT

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
RECOMMENDATION-ANALYSIS-DECISIONS

MFP Name: Josephine
Activity: Watershed
Overlay Reference
URA
MFP Step 1 Area Wide

STEP 1

-2.2 Recommendation: Road Surfacing

Surface all unsurfaced or inadequately surfaced roads and actively eroding ditches with rock or asphalt.

Rationale: Approximately 40 miles of unsurfaced or inadequately surfaced roads are constructed or reconstructed each year. Approximately 20% of all existing roads in the Master Unit are unsurfaced or inadequately surfaced, based on resource area estimates. Unsurfaced or inadequately surfaced roads and actively eroding ditches are subject to erosion by wind and water.

The EPA Handbook of Logging Roads and the Protection of Water Quality (EPA 910/9-75-007) states (pages 160-161) that durable surfaced roads result in less potential for surface erosion, provides a smooth travel and load distributing media and protects the subgrade from saturation and subsequent failure.

Support Needs: Engineering

STEP 2

Multiple Use Analysis

It is current District policy to surface (when surfacing is available) major timber haul roads, roads which will receive more than seasonal use, and roads constructed of material subject to erosion or damage. Normally, short spurs, with seasonal logging restrictions and low sedimentation hazard, are not surfaced.

Multiple Use Recommendation:

1. Surface all unsurfaced or inadequately surfaced roads if the roads are to be left open to use.

2. Existing and future unsurfaced spur roads which are subject to damage and erosion should either be surfaced or put to bed by outsloping, ripping, waterbarring, mulching, seeding and fertilizing.

Reasons:

1. Erosion potential and possible degradation of water quality will be reduced. Length of season of access or use will be increased for removal of timber products, recreational purposes, administration of public lands resources and a reduction of maintenance costs.

Surfacing will minimize soil erosion and sedimentation of water resulting from bare unsurfaced roads.

W-2.2 (Continued)

Establishment of a vegetative cover will stabilize the soil and control surface erosion if the road is closed.

Road blockage will reduce damage to road surfaces during periods of wet weather.

Support Needs

Engineering - coordinating construction, surfacing and maintenance.

Wildlife & Recreation - coordinate resource needs.

Alternatives Considered: Surface all roads.

Step 3

Decision

Accept the Multiple Use Recommendation as stated above.

Reasons

Same as stated for the Multiple Use Recommendation.

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
RECOMMENDATION-ANALYSIS-DECISIONS

MFP Name: Josephine
Activity: Watershed
Overlay Reference
URA
MFP Step 1 Area Wide

Step 1

W-2.3 Recommendation: Roadway Revegetation

Mulch, seed, and fertilize road cut and fill slopes and landings prior to the rainy season. Refertilize at three to five year intervals on sterile or droughty sites.

Plant adapted, deep rooting, native shrubs on fill slopes exceeding 70%.

Rationale:

Bare cut and fill slopes are subject to erosion by water and gravity. Sterile and/or droughty conditions occur on shallow gravelly soils and soils derived from franitic bedrock. These soils must be refertilized to maintain a vegetative cover. Steeply sloping fill slopes ravel and are, therefore, difficult to revegetate. Deep rooting native shrubs retard raveling.

Support Needs: Forestry

Step 2
Multiple Use Analysis

This recommendation is similar to W-1.1 (Revegetate Bare Soil Areas). The planting of vegetation along roadways should include forage species for wildlife as recommended in WL-1.4.

A critical erosion hazard exists on soils derived from granitic parent material, serpentine, and on steep gravelly soils. Emphasis should be placed on establishment of vegetation on these areas as listed in Recommended Watershed Practices for BLM Administered Lands in the Josephine Sustained Yield Unit (W-6.1).

A portion of the recommendation conflicts with T-1.3 (plant commercial tree species on land suitable for timber) as it pertains to disturbed areas adjacent to roads. Steep fill slopes are marginal, however, for timber production and have been removed from the TPCC base.

The recommendation is complimented by the visual resource management recommendations (R-7.1 thru R-7.4).

Multiple Use Recommendation:

Accept the recommendation as stated above.

W-2.3

Reasons

Areas classified as timber producing areas should remain in timber production to maintain the land base supporting the allowable harvest.

Native species will minimize some erosion, benefit wildlife, and maintain scenic quality.

Maintenance of vegetative cover is essential for prevention of erosion and to provide for wildlife needs.

The frequency of fertilizer applications is dependent on the inherent fertility of the soil Soils derived from sandstone are low in essential nutrients and would require frequent fertilizer applications to maintain vegetative cover whereas soils derived from basic igneous rocks are generally high in nutrients and would require less frequent applications.

Support Needs:

Forestry Wildlife

Alternatives Considered:

1. Accept recommendation as made by the Watershed Specialist.
2. Do nothing.

Step 3

Decision

Accept the Multiple Use Recommendation as stated above.

Reasons

Same as stated for the Multiple Use Recommendation.

MEDFORD DISTRICT

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
RECOMMENDATION-ANALYSIS-DECISIONS

MFP Name: Josephine
Activity: Watershed
Overlay Reference
URA
MFP Step 1 Area Wide

Step 1

W-2.4 Recommendation: Road Drainage Facilities

Install sufficient sized culverts and bridges to withstand a 100 year frequency flood.

Install energy dissipators and downspouts at all culvert outlets not on grade with natural slope, unless they are adequately protected by natural materials. Use rock, concrete, etc., which will resist dislodgement and decay.

Place culverts in stream courses and not at a skewed angle.

Place cross drains so that concentrated water at outlets will fall on areas protected by vegetation or other sediment barriers.

Use the following spacing for cross drainage on roads and trails:

Road or Trail Gradient (%)	Distance (feet)	
	721, 722, & 861 Units	All Other Units
4-6	300	400
7-9	200	300
10-14	150	200
15-20	90	150
21-40	50	90

Rationale: Improper location and inadequate numbers or sizes of drainage facilities increases incidents of road failures, increases erosion of road surfaces, and increases offsite erosion of stream banks, resulting in degradation of water quality.

Support Needs: Engineering

Step 2
Multiple Use Analysis

District guidelines recommend installation of structures having an end area of 35 square feet or greater to be of sufficient size to withstand 50-year frequency floods and smaller structures to withstand 25-year frequency floods instead of 100-year frequency floods.

The remaining portions of this recommendation, including spacing for cross drainages, are now practiced on new road construction and improvement of existing roads. The spacing of drainage facilities is based on an indepth study on road drainage requirements conducted by the Rogue National Forest.

W-2.4 (Continued)

The following MFP Step 1 Recommendations relate to this recommendation: WL-1.4 recommends waterbar and dip or outslope skid trails and natural road surfaces and utilize energy dissipaters to lessen erosion and aid fish passage at culvert and bridge crossing; WL-1.5 recommends maintaining unobstructed upstream migration for game fish species where passage now occurs; WL-2.1 recommends modifying or replacing all culverts which inhibit or prevent fish passage.

The recommendation is compatible with timber and other resources and no TPCC land base will be affected by the action.

Multiple Use Recommendations:

Adopt drainage spacing requirements established by District standards as maximum spacings for cross drainages.

2. Use District guidelines for 50-year and 25-year floods for size of water-course crossing structures.

3. Place drainage structures in stream courses or other locations where the outlets will be protected by vegetation or other sediment barriers.

4. Install energy dissipaters and downspouts at all culvert outlets not adequately protected by natural materials.

Reasons:

1. Road failure incidents will decrease and erosion from road surfaces will be minimized resulting in reduced maintenance costs.

2. This would allow for most high water periods. Designing for 100-year floods would entail a considerable additional expense.

3. The effect of concentrated water flow will be reduced and result in less erosion and sedimentation.

4. Same as reason No. 3.

Support Needs

Engineering - structure design and placement.

Hydrology - determine anticipated peak flows.

Alternatives Considered

1. Alter Multiple Use Recommendation No. 2 to read 100-year flood.

Step 3

Decision

Accept the Multiple Use Recommendation as stated above.

Reasons

Same as stated for the Multiple Use Recommendation.

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
RECOMMENDATION-ANALYSIS-DECISIONS

MFP Name: Josephine
Activity: Watershed
Overlay Reference
URA
MFP Step 1 Area Wide

Step 1

W-2.5 Recommendation: Season of Road Construction

Construct roads during dry season of the year (June through October).

Rationale:

Roads constructed during the wet period of the year (November through May) will encourage surface runoff and erosion, resulting in water quality degradation.

Support Needs:

Engineering

Step 2
Multiple Use Analysis

Although not mentioned by the Recreation Specialist, road construction near recreation sites should be conducted at times least disruptive to users.

The fisheries specialist under WL-1.4 recommends road construction from June 15 to October 15 to minimize erosion, degradation of water quality, and loss of fisheries resources.

Wildlife specialist recommendations under WL-4.4 requests restriction of operations in cricial deer and elk winter range from December to May, in fawning or calving areas during the fawning and calving period, which is normally May and June, and adjacent to raptor nesting sites from March 1 to July 31. The BLM Sale Layout Manual 5421.1 states wildlife values must be considered during layout and planning of sales, which include timing of road construction.

If soil moisture conditions are too low, water must be applied for subgrade compaction and dust abatement during dry weather. Rock applied for surfacing must be watered and processed prior to rolling to insure adequate compaction. Adequate compaction of the subgrade and surfacing will increase their durability and reduce maintenance. Construction should occur below maximum soil moisture content as recommended by the district soils specialist for each of the various soil types whenever possible during periods when erosion potential is low, and areas in which there is little or no danger of sediment entering water courses and subsequently causing a lowering of water quality.

Season of construction will have no effect on the Timber Recommendations listed under T-1.

Multiple Use Recommendations

1. Accept recommendation in areas where a potential for erosion and degradation of water quality exists and there are no adverse impacts on recreation, fisheries or wildlife.

2. In areas where erosion and water sedimentation are minimal, permit road construction throughout the year, subject to the following time constraints:

No construction in or near: (a) deer fawning or elk calving grounds during May and June, (b) Raptor nest areas from March through July, (c) Recreation areas during period of high use.

Reasons

1. BLM is obligated under the Federal Water Pollution Control Act of 1972 (PL-500) to control pollution of water from non-point sources and to comply with State Of Oregon water quality standards.

2. Limiting road construction to only a short period (June through October) unreasonably restricts the freedom of scheduling needed to: (a) permit a longer, more stable work period, (b) allow for adjustments which would protect wildlife during sensitive periods in their life cycles, (c) permit construction around periods of high recreation use when offensive noise would intrude on the outdoor experience and impediments to travel would be both troublesome and unsafe, (d) permit fitting construction to the fluctuations of precipitation and soil moisture content.

Support Needs

Intensify analysis of action with all involved activities.

Alternatives Considered

No seasonal restriction.

Step 3

Decision

Accept the Multiple Use Recommendation as stated above.

Reasons

Same as stated for the Multiple Use Recommendation.

MEDFORD DISTRICT

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
RECOMMENDATION-ANALYSIS-DECISIONS

MFP Name: Josephine
Activity: Watershed
Overlay Reference
URA
MFP Step 1 Area Wide

Step 1

W-2.6 Recommendation: Road Maintenance

End haul material that has slumped or raveled onto road surfaces to a safe disposal sity (i.e., ridge, crest, natural bench, or a stable gently sloping area). Leave raveled or slumped material in place if roadway is wide enough to accommodate traffic safely.

Grade and shape roads during early summer.

Rationale: Road maintenance (grading and shaping of road surfaces) will contribute to sidecast that has a potential for raveling, which buries downslope vegetation, and may overload the fill slopes causing failures. Grading and shaping roads during periods when roads are too wet or too dry exposes soil to erosion by water or wind.

Support Needs: Engineering

Step 2
Multiple Use Analysis

This recommendation is normal practice for slide removal when side casting material will cause sedimentation or destroy ground cover.

Grading and shaping is done during the most optimum moisture conditions, when possible, but is dependent on the availability of manpower and equipment. To be effective, ditches and culverts should be cleaned when needed or prior to fall rains.

Sidecasting materials during road maintenance buries downslope vegetation, resulting in a reduction in site productivity and a reduction in browse for wildlife. End hauling to a suitable designated location will temporarily reduce site productivity but may be more easily rehabilitated by planting or seeding cover species together with commercial tree species. This will prevent erosion and water quality degradation while providing food and cover for wildlife and retaining the site for timber production.

The recommendation does not conflict with other activities.

Multiple Use Recommendations:

1. End haul material that has slumped or raveled onto road surfaces, if damage would occur from side casting material, to a suitable disposal area.

2. Maintain roads during optimum moisture conditions for blading.

3. Clean ditches and culverts and perform preventative road maintenance prior to falls rains.

W-2.6 (Continued)

Reasons:

1. If no damage would occur from side casting, the time and expense for end hauling is not justified.

2. Optimum moisture conditions are required to produce a smooth desired compacted surface.

3. Most drainage occurs from heavy winter moisture conditions and a major cause is insufficient fall maintenance.

Support Needs:

Forestry, Engineering
Better reporting of roads needing maintenance.

Alternatives Considered: None

Step 3

Decision

Accept the Multiple Use Recommendation as stated above.

Reasons

Same as stated for the Multiple Use Recommendation.

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
STEP I - ACTIVITY OBJECTIVES

MFP Name: Josephine

Activity: Watershed

Program: W-3

Objective:

Maintain the integrity of streambank environments.

Rationale:

There are approximately 200 mi. of Class I stream and approximately 2,250 miles of Class II streams on BLM administered lands within the Sustained Yield Unit. Most management activities (i.e., logging, site preparation, and road building) have streams within their zone of influence. Disturbance to the streambank environment as a result of management activities can, and does, lower water quality.

Class I streams means waters which are valuable for domestic use, are important for angling or other recreation and/or used by significant numbers of fish for spawning, rearing or migration routes. Stream flows may be either perennial or intermittent during parts of the year.

Class II streams means any headwater streams or minor drainages that generally have limited or no direct value for angling or other recreation. They are used by only a few, if any, fish for spawning or rearing. Their principal value lies in their influence on water quality or quantity downstream in Class I waters. Stream flow may be either perennial or intermittent.

Section 313 of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act of 1972 states, "Each department, agency or instrumentality of the executive, legistlative, and judicial branches of the Federal Government (1) having jurisdiction over any property or facility, or (2) engaged in any activity resulting, or which may result, in the discharge or runoff of pollutants shall comply with Federal, State, interstate, and local requirements respecting control and abatement of pollution to the same extent that any person is subject to such requirements ..." Executive Order 11752 takes a stronger viewpoint than this section by stating that Federal agencies will comply with standards in order to meet the objective of the Act.

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
RECOMMENDATION-ANALYSIS-DECISIONS

MFP Name: Josephine
Activity: Watershed
Overlay Reference
URA
MFP Step 1 Area Wide

Step 1

W-3.1 Recommendation: Riparian Vegetation

Leave a no-cut buffer strip adjacent to streams to act as a sediment filter. The following is a general guide for minimum width of buffer strips, based on slope steepness and configuration and kind and amount of vegetation adjacent to stream.

Major Perennial Streams (Class I)	100'-200'
*Minor Perennial Streams	20'-50'
*Important Intermittent Streams	10'-30'

*Predominantly Class II streams

Rationale

Removing or destroying riparian vegetation adjacent to stream channels increases stream bank erosion and degrades water quality.

The recommended widths of buffer strips were taken from a recent E.P.A. publication titled "Forest Harvest, Residue Treatment, Reforestation and Protection of Water Quality". The report emphasizes summarization of research, currently applied prediction, prevention and control techniques, and criteria for preventing or minimizing water pollution.

Retaining vegetation and minimizing soil disturbances in buffer strips significantly reduces water quality impacts by:

1. Minimization of raindrop impact, soil particle entrainment and subsequent sedimentation from the zone immediately adjacent to the stream during periods of high flow or intense rainfall.

2. Interception and deposition of sediment, particularly the larger particles, in the small rivulets resulting from major storms.

3. Reducing the risk of channel damage due to equipment operation, skidding and slash piling in streams.

4. Aiding in the control and interception of debris.

The optimum width for buffer strips varies along the length of a stream because of variation in slope, density and type of ground cover, and soil detachability and transport.

Support Needs

Timber Sale Layout

Multiple Use Analysis

The buffer strip recommendation, as proposed by the Watershed Specialist, would conflict with intensive forest management along 105 miles of Class I streams and 2,045 miles of Class II streams. The conflict involves a total of 13,675 acres of commercial forest lands on which the Timber Specialist recommends maximum timber production via harvest of mature timber (T-1.1) and precommercial thinning and commercial thinning (T-1.4). The Watershed Specialist's recommendation is complemented by similar recommendations from the Fisheries Biologist (WL-1.1), Wildlife Biologist (WL-4.3) and Recreation Specialist (R-1.3 and R-9.1).

Refer to the Multiple Use Analysis in T-1.1 and T-1.4 for a detailed discussion of the impacts of different management alternatives.

Multiple Use Recommendations

See Multiple Use Recommendations for T-1.1 and T-1.4.

Reasons

See T-1.1 and T-1.4.

Support Needs

Forestry and Engineering

Step 3

Decision

Same as Decisions for T-1.1 and T-1.4.

Reason

Same as stated for T-1.1 and T-1.4.

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
RECOMMENDATION-ANALYSIS-DECISIONS

MFP Name: Josephine
Activity: Watershed
Overlay Reference
URA
MFP Step 1 Area Wide

Step 1

W-3.2 Recommendation: Debris Jams

Examine debris jams thoroughly before removing. If removal of the debris jam will destroy the stream bank vegetation or reduce stream bank stability, leave debris jams in place. If removal is determined to be the correct course of action, remove debris jam during low water and place debris on a stable area above high water mark. Burn, if necessary, during the wet season. Rip, mulch, seed and fertilize immediately following burning.

Rationale

Clearing debris jams from stream channels may reduce the stability of stream banks and induce stream bank erosion and sluiceouts (especially critical on soils derived from granite bedrock and deep clayey soils).

Support Needs

Forestry

Step 2
Multiple Use Analysis

The District Fisheries Biologist, in WL-2.3, recommends the removal of all debris jams which block fish migration, impair water quality, or cause stream bank erosion. As stated in WL-2.3, there are twnety known debris jams.

WL-1.5 states - maintain unobstructed upstream migration for game fish species where passage now occurs.

Ripping, mulching, seeding and fertilizing immediately following burning are compatible with W-1.1 which recommends revegetation of bare soil areas. The vegetation established should be compatible with all resource needs, e.g., wildlife, watershed, timber. No reduction of intensive management timber land base will result from this recommendation.

Multiple Use Recommendation

Accept the recommendation as stated above.

Reason

Removal of debris jams may result in water quality degradation due to stream bank disturbance. Stream bank vegetation is critical for protection of water quality and will prevent soil erosion and filter surface runoff prior to its entry into streams.

Cont. W-3.2

Support Needs

Timber Sale Contract Stipulations for removal of debris jams; Engineers.

Alternatives Considered:

None

Step 3

Decision

Accept the Multiple Use Recommendation as stated above.

Reasons

Same as stated for the Multiple Use Recommendation.

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
RECOMMENDATION-ANALYSIS-DECISIONS

MFP Name: Josephine
Activity: Watershed
Overlay Reference
URA
MFP Step 1 Area Wide

Step 1

W-3.3 Recommendation: Spraying and Fertilizing

Maintain a 200 foot no-spray and no-fertilize buffer on each side of all Class I and Class II streams.

Rationale

Direct application of chemicals to streams can reduce oxygen levels and introduce chlorinated hydrocarbons in amounts that would not comply with state and federal water quality standards.

Support Needs

Forestry

Step 2
Multiple Use Analysis

See the Multiple Use Analysis for T-1.2, T-1.3 and T-1.5 for a detailed analysis of the impacts of this recommendation and alternatives.

Multiple Use Recommendations

See Multiple Use Recommendations for T-1.2, T-1.3, and T-1.5.

Reason

See T-1.2, T-1.3 and T-1.5

Support Needs

Water quality monitoring during spray projects.

Alternatives Considered

See T-1.2, T-1.3 and T-1.5 for alternatives considered.

W-3.3 cont.

Step 3

Decisions

Same as Decisions for T-1.2, T-1.3, and T-1.5.

Reason

Same as stated for T-1.2, T-1.3, and T-1.5.

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
STEP I - ACTIVITY OBJECTIVES

MFP Name: Josephine

Activity: Watershed
Program: W-4

Objective:

Minimize the impact of heavy fire suppression equipment on fragile soils.

Rationale:

The use of heavy fire suppression equipment (tractors) on steeply sloping fragile soils will reduce site productivity through loss of soil and soil compaction and reduce water quality through increased runoff and sedimentation.

The long term objective for watershed management, as stated in BLM 1603.12E, is:

a. Restore, maintain, and improve soil productivity to enhance on-site resource uses.

b. Restore, maintain, and improve surface and ground water quality and yield for both on and off-site use.

c. Reduce and control flood and sediment damage, both on and off the public lands.

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
RECOMMENDATION-ANALYSIS-DECISIONS

MFP Name: Josephine
Activity: Watershed
Overlay Reference
URA
MFP Step 1 Area Wide

Step 1

W-4.1 Recommendation: Heavy Equipment for Fire Suppression

1. Gravelly or Granitic Soils - Avoid constructing fire lines with heavy equipment on slopes in excess of 35 percent on gravelly soils and in excessive of 20 percent on granitic soils. Waterbar and seed all fire lines prior to fall rains. Droughty sites (shallow soils on south or west exposures) should be planted to drought resistent shrubs.

2. Clayey Soils - Avoid constructing fire lines with heavy equipment on slopes in excess of 35 percent. Rip, waterbar, and seed fire lines prior to fall rains.

Rationale

Use of heavy equipment to construct fire lines will produce the following conditions based on soil type:

1. Gravelly or granitic soils - the litter layer and surface soil will be removed. Exposed soil is subject to raindrip splash erosion and raveling causing a reduction in site productivity and a decrease in water quality. Extremely critical conditions occur on steeply sloping granitic soils.

2. Clayey soils - the litter layer is removed and the underlying soil is compacted causing a reduction in site productivity and an increase in surface runoff resulting in water quality degradation. Clayey soils are high in colloidal size particles which stay in suspension for a long period of time.

Support Needs: Fire Control

Step 2
Multiple Use Analysis

There would be adverse impacts of an economic and environmental nature if restriction of heavy equipment is implemented. With high value renewable resources involved these areas should be protected by whatever methods are necessary and mitigating measures taken to minimize adverse impacts.

Fire line construction in the Rogue River natural area and other areas not classified for timber production should be analyzed on an individual basis.

The Quail Creek Fire (adjacent to the Rogue River), which burned in 1971, is the last major fire on public lands within the Sustained Yield

W-4.1 Cont.

Unit. Approximately 2,900 acres were burned. Suppression costs were $290,000.00. Rehabilitation costs were $90,000.00 damage to Salmon spawning habitat was estimated at $327,000; merchantable timber damaged was $840,000; seedlings and saplings destroyed were valued at $39,000; no estimates were given for loss of wildlife habitat and forage.

Heavy ground equipment and up to 700 men worked on this fire. If BLM does not have the option to use heavy equipment and provide mitigating measures for adverse impacts, overall damage to all resources will be prohibitive.

Multiple Use Recommendation

1. Put out all wildfires on public lands as rapidly as possible with appropriate limitation on use of heavy equipment.
2. Make every attempt to keep fire retardant out of water resources.
3. Do not use heavy equipment for initial attack within the Rogue Wild River boundary.
4. Re-establish ground cover on all fire trails and use whatever mitigating measures are necessary to prevent adverse impacts.

Reasons

1. Value of the resources requires quick suppression to keep the acreage burned as small as possible.
2. Fire retardent should be kept out of streams to reduce adverse impacts on the fisheries and water quality.
3. If fires can be controlled using hand equipment, then dozers should not be used. They can be brought in if needed for control.
4. Adverse impacts will be reduced and degradation of water quality will be kept to a minimum.

Support Needs

Fire control program; Rehabilitation input from all activities.

Step 3

Decision

Accept the Multiple Use Recommendation as stated above.

Reasons

Same as stated for the Multiple Use Recommendation.

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
STEP 1 - ACTIVITY OBJECTIVES

MFP Name: Josephine

Activity: Watershed
Program: W-5

Objectives:

Eliminate or avoid pollution of surface and subsurface water from sanitation facilities.

Rationale:

Improperly located or designed sanitation facilities (i.e. sewerage treatment plants, sewage lagoons, sanitary landfills, pit privies, etc.) can pollute surface or ground water. Standards established by the State and local counties for sanitation facilities are adequate to prevent surface and groundwater pollutions; they should therefore be adhered to.

With a projected increase of 29% by 1990, added demand for recreation facilities will be placed on public lands within the Sustained Yield Unit. These facilities should have sanitation facilities installed to a standard which will insure adequate protection to water quality and all other resource values.

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
RECOMMENDATION-ANALYSIS-DECISIONS

MFP Name: Josephine
Activity: Watershed
Overlay Reference
URA
MFP Step 1 Area Wide

Step 1

W-5.1 Recommendation: Sanitation Facilities

All sanitation facilities (i.e. sewage treatment plants, sewage lagoons, sanitary landfills, pit privies, etc.) on public land should conform to all state and county codes.

Rationale

Strict adherence to state and county sanitation codes should ensure that water quality will be maintained.

BM 1602.42C states that all land use and resource management program decisions must be consistent with public health and safety standards affecting solid waste disposal.

Support Needs

Lands - R&PP lease stipulations; Engineering

Step 2
Multiple Use Analysis

Authorize existing sanitation facilities on public lands within the Josephine Sustained Yield Unit to comply with present state, cunty, and federal codes.

At present, there is one sanitary land fill near Merlin and three BLM recreation areas outside the Rogue River area. All recreation areas have vault type waste disposal systems.

No conflict with other resource values will result from this recommendation.

Multiple Use Recommendation

Accept the recommendation as stated above.

Reasons

Same as rationale above.

Support Needs

Same as noted above.

W-5.1 Cont.

Alternatives Considered

None

Step 3

Decision

Accept the Step 1 Recommendation.

Reasons

Same as stated for the Step 1 Recommendation.

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
STEP I - ACTIVITY OBJECTIVES

MFP Name: Josephine
Activity: Watershed
Program: W-6

Objective:

Maintain or enhance water quality on all general soil associations occurring on BLM administered lands in the Josephine Sustained Yield Unit when implementing management activities.

Rationale:

Most BLM land management activities have the potential for degrading water quality and lowering site productivity. In most instances adverse impacts such as soil erosion, landslides, etc., can be either minimized or avoided by adhering to sound watershed protection guidelines.

The Federal Water Pollution Control Act of 1972 (P.L. 92-500) states that procedures and methods of pollution control be implemented on non-point sources of pollution (i.e., timber harvest areas, roads, and other sources of sediment resulting from land management practices.)

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
RECOMMENDATION-ANALYSIS-DECISIONS

MFP Name: Josephine
Activity: Watershed
Overlay Reference
URA
MFP Step 1 Area Wide

Step 1

W-6.1 Recommendation

Adopt the attached "Recommended Watershed Practices for BLM administered lands, in the Josephine Sustained Yield Unit" field handbook for use by field personnel.

Rationale

The handbook outlines sound land management practices for each general soil unit occuring on public lands in the Josephine Sustained Yield Unit.

Support Needs

None

Step 2
Multiple Use Analysis

The recommended practices set forth in the proposed handbook are guidelines for minimizing water quality degradation and reducing loss in site productivity. The handbook outlines land management practices to be followed by all major resource activities on each of the 11 general soil associations found on public land in the Josephine Sustained Yield Unit.

Multiple Use Recommendation

Accept the recommendation as stated above.

Reason

Same as stated in the above rationale and multiple use analysis.

Support Needs

None

Step 3

Decision
Accept the Step 1 Recommendation.

Reasons

Same as stated for the Step 1 Recommendation.

Recommended Watershed Practices
For
BLM-Administered Lands in the Josephine Sustained Yield Unit

Each of the following general units is delineated on the MFP Watershed Activity Recommendations Overlay. Recommended practices and the reasons for implementing the practices are given for all major management activities that influence water quality. The recommended practices are guidelines only and they should be used in conjunction with on-site investigations to determine the specific practice that will minimize water quality degradation and reduce losses in site productivity.

A. Alluvial Land General Unit (Shown as W-6 on MFP Step 1 Overlay)

Recommended Practice

1. Locate roads above the floodplain. Where it is necessary to construct roads within the floodplain, design the road to withstand inundation by rapidly flowing floodwaters. Place rock rip rap on both the upstream and downstream sides of the road. Elevate the road above anticipated floodwaters using rock fill.

Reason

The major limitations associated with this unit are the frequency and duration of flood of the area adjacent to stream channels. Roads located in the floodplain are subject to inundation and deterioration by floodwater. Rock fill and rip rap will give more roadbed stability.

B. (770) Pearsoll -(R) Rock Land General Unit (Shown as W-7 on MFP Step 1 Overlay)

Recommended Practice

1. Timber Harvest and Site Preparation on Shallow Clayey Serpentine Soils

Partial cut using a full suspension system. Plant to reestablish ground cover on bare soil areas. Shallow rocky areas should not be logged.

Limit yarding to dry season of the year (generally June through October).

Minimize downhill yarding.

2. Timber Harvest and Site Preparation on Deep Clayey Soils derived from Serpentine

Use alternatives to tractor logging whenever possible to minimize ground disturbance and compaction.

If tractors are used, require that blades not be allowed and that operation be limited to slopes less than 35%.

Tractor log only during the time of the year when the soil moisture content is lowest (generally July 15 through October 15).

Rip and waterbar all primary skid trails during driest time of year. Rip to a depth of 15 to 20 inches with spacing equal to depth alternative - rip primary skid trails only after final harvest.

Plant or seed skid roads prior to fall rains.

3. Timber Harvest in Boggy Areas

Allow no tractor logging in boggy areas or landscapes where water accumulates (i.e., swales, drainage ways, etc.) Locate skid trails on ridges or other convex positions.

4. Timber Harvest on Slideprone Areas

Partial cut using a full suspension yarding system. Actively moving areas or slideprone areas traversed by roads should not be harvested.

5. Road Construction through Unstable Areas.

Locate roads on stable position such as ridges, natural benches, and gentle even slopes. Avoid seeps, old landslides, and slopes in excess of 70%.

6. Road Construction through Steep Areas

Avoid logging roads in steeply sloping areas dominated by rockland. Locate and design roads to minimize heights of cuts.

End haul materials, which would otherwise be sidecast during excavation, to a safe disposal site (i.e., ridge crest, or natural bench).

7. Road Construction through Wet Areas

Locate roads on well drained soil types. Avoid wet areas by rolling the road grade.

Place perforated pipe or an open drainage ditch upslope from the cutbanks, where crossing wet areas using large rocks as a base where cuts are not required. These practices should be employed only when alternative routes are not available.

Construct roads during the period of year when the soil moisture content is lowest (generally late summer and early fall.)

Reason

1. Disturbance of the surface of shallow clayey soil derived from seprentine would result in inadequate vegetative cover to minimize erosion. Vegetation is difficult to establish because of a magnesium toxicity which is impractical to correct. Yarding during the dry season of the year will result in less compaction than yarding when soils are moist. Downhill yarding causes more surface disturbance than uphill yarding and therefore would create more erosion and sedimentation.

2. Tractor logging on clayey soils derived from sepentine will cause compaction, resulting in reduced infiltration and increased overland flow. Eroded clay particles from these soils will stay in suspension causing water quality degradation on and of-site. Compaction will also reduce site productivity.

Adequate rehabilitation measures must be promptly undertaken if tractor logging is permitted to correct compaction problems and reestablish a protective vegetative cover to minimize erosion.

3. Tractor skid roads may interrupt surface and/or subsurface water flow, resulting in an increase in landslide activity.

4. Clear cutting on or above debris slideprone slopes will substantially increase the probability of massive failure.

5. Road construction through unstable areas will greatly increase the probability of massive failure, i.e., slumps and earthflows.

6. Road construction through steeply sloping terrain dominated by rockland encourag rockfall and produces considerable sidecast. Sidecast material, being low in soil fines, is difficult to revegetate.

7. Roads constructed through wet areas often experience prism failures due to a poor bearing surface. Road failures have occured where facilities have not been provided to intercept surface and subsurface water.

C. 372-371 (R) Rock Land General Unit (W-8 on MFP Step 1 Overlay)

Recommended Practice

1. Timber Harvest Site Preparation and Removal of Brush or Hardwoods

Partial cut or avoid cutting on slopes exceeding 80%.

Use a suspension cable or aerial harvesting system.

Directional fall trees to the lead.

Limb all trees before yarding.

2. Timber Harvest and Site Preparation on Shallow Soils

Avoid tractor logging where shallow gravelly soils occur (i.e., on ridge crest and steep slopes).

3. Site Preparation on Shallow Soils

Use alternatives to burning (such as herbicides) in site preparation.

4. Road Construction Through Steep Areas

Confine roads to slopes less than 80%. Roll the road grade taking advantage of stable positions (i.e., ridges, saddles, and natural benches).

End haul excavated materials on slopes exceeding 70%, which would otherwise be sidecast during excavation, to a safe disposal site (i.e., ridge crest, saddle, natural bench.)

5. Road Construction Through Dipped Bedding Planes

Locate roads through areas where the bedding planes or weathering surfaces are inclined with the slope. Existing road cuts in the area of proposed road location offer helpful clues to the orientation of the bedding planes.

6. Road Construction Through Fractured Bedrock

Avoid high, steeply sloping cuts in highly fractured bedrock. Locate and design roads to minimize heights of cuts.

Reasons

1. Excessive ground disturbances from using a ground lead harvesting system or clear cutting or removal of brush or hardwoods on very steeply sloping positions exposes the soil to raindrop splashy erosion and initiates soil raveling. The soil fines are removed and the available water capacity is reduced. Once these processes begin, it is difficult to re-establish the protective vegetative cover.

2. Tractor logging on ridge crests and steep slopes occupied by shallow gravelly soils will remove some surface soil and the duff layer, which protects the underlying soil from erosion by water and gravity. Removal of the duff layer and surface soil will reduce site productivity and degrade water quality.

C. 372-371 (Continued)

3. Broadcast burning on shallow gravelly soils on steeply sloping terrain will remove the duff layer, thereby promoting excessive erosion and reducing site productivity. Reduction in site productivity is most significant on south and west exposures.

4. Road construction on slopes exceeding 80% results in considerable amounts of very gravelly material and rock fragments being sidecast. This buries downslope vegetation and creates a droughty condition, resulting in failure. Massive failures occur most frequently on the steepest headwalls.

5. Roads constructed through steeply sloping terrain where bedding planes or weathering surfaces are inclined with the slope are subject to massive failure (i.e., debris avalanches and rock slides).

6. Road cuts in fractured bedrock are most susceptible to rockfall. Rockfall fills ditches and plugs culverts which increases incidents of road failures.

D. (718) Beekman - (781) Colestine - (719) Manzanita General Unit (W-9 on MFP Step 1 Overlay)

Recommended Practice:

1. Timber Harvest, Site Preparation, and Removal-of-Brush or Hardwoods

Partial cut or avoid cutting on slopes exceeding 80% (especially critical on droughty south and west exposures).

Use a suspension cable or aerial system for harvesting timber wherever possible.

Minimize down hill yarding.

Limb all trees before yarding.

2. Timber Harvest and Site Preparation on Shallow Soils

Avoid tractor logging where shallow gravelly soils occur (i.e., on ridge crest and steep slopes).

3. Site Preparation on Shallow Soils

Use alternatives to burning (such as herbicides) in site preparation.

4. Timber Harvest or Site Preparation on Steeply Sloping Clayey Overburden

Use partial cut logging systems on slopes exceeding 70% where road cuts reveal deep (40 inches or more) loamy or clayey overburden.

D. (718) - (781)-(719) (Continued)

5. Timber Harvest and Site Preparation on Clayey Soils

Confine tractor logging to slopes less than 35%.

Tractor log only during time of year when moisture content is lowest (approximately July 15 through October). Rip and waterbar all primary skid trails. Rip to depth of 15 to 20 inches with spacing equal to depth. Waterbars should be spaced 25 to 50 foot intervals based on natural slope. Ripping should be accomplished at driest time of year.

Alternative: Rip primary skid trails only after final harvest.

Require use of tractors without blades.

6. Road Construction Through Steep Areas

Confine roads to slopes less than 80%. Roll the road grade, taking advantage of stable positions (i.e., ridges, saddles, and natural benches).

End haul excavated materials on slopes exceeding 70%, which would otherwise be sidecast during excavation, to a safe disposal site (i.e., ridge crest, saddle, natural bench).

7. Road Construction Through Dipped Bedding Planes

Locate roads through areas where the bedding planes or weathering surfaces are not inclined with the slope. Existing road cuts in the area of proposed road location offer helpful clues to the orientation of the bedding planes.

8. Road Construction Through Fractured Bedrock

Avoid high steeply sloping cuts in highly fractured bedrock. Locate and design roads to minimize heights of cuts.

9. Road Construction Through Wet Areas

Locate roads on well drained soil types. Avoid wet areas by rolling the road grade.

Place perforated pipe or an open drainage ditch upslope from the cutbanks where crossing wet areas. Ramp over wet areas using large rocks as a base where cuts are not required. These practices should be employed only when alternate routes are not available.

Reasons:

1. Excessive ground disturbance from using a ground lead harvesting system or clear cutting or removal of brush and hardwoods on slopes in excess of 80% will expose soil to raindrop splash erosion and initiate soil raveling.

D. (718) - (781) - (719) (Continued)

The soil fines are removed and the available water capacity is reduced (especially critical on droughty south and west exposures). Once these processes begin, it is difficult to re-establish protective vegetative cover.

2. Tractor logging on ridge crests and steep slopes occupied by gravelly soils will remove some surface soil and the duff layer, which protects the underlying soil from erosion by water and raveling. Removing the duff layer and surface soil will reduce site productivity and degrade water quality.

3. Broadcast burning on gravelly soils on steeply sloping south and west exposures will remove the duff layer thereby promoting erosion and reducing site productivity.

4. Clear cutting on shallow gravelly soils on steeply sloping landscape underlain by deep clayey overburden will increase massive failures, especially where roads traverse the clear cut unit.

5. Tractor logging on clayey soils (Manzanita soils) when moist will result in soil compaction, causing a reduction in infiltration and initiation of overland flow on skid trails. Overland flow dislodges and transports soil particles causing water quality degradation. Tractor logging on slopes exceeding 35% causes excessive soil disturbance. Ripping skid trails during driest time of the year maximizes soil fracturing and insures an increase in infiltration. Waterbars divert surface water onto vegetated areas which retard overland flow and act as sediment barriers.

6. Road construction on slopes exceeding 80% produces very gravelly sidecast material that buries downslope vegetation and creates a droughty condition resulting in reduced site quality. Sidecast can overload fill slopes and cause road failures.

7. Roads constructed through steeply sloping terrain where bedding planes or weathering surfaces are inclined with the slope will have incidents of massive failure.

8. High, steep road cuts in fractured bedrock are most susceptible to rockfall. Rockfall fills ditches and plugs culverts, which increases incidents of road failures.

9. Road constructed through wet areas often experience prism failures due to a poor bearing surface. Road failures have occurred where drainage facilities have not been provided to intercept surface and subsurface water.

E. (712) Jumpoff - (718) Beekman General Unit (W-10 on MFP Step 1 Overlay)

Recommended Practice:

1. Timber Harvest or Site Preparation on Unstable Areas

Use alternatives to clear cutting on unstable areas (i.e., on oversteepened slopes composed of deep clayey overburden, in concave positions where seeps are found, on hummocky topography, and along drainageways).

E. (712) - (718) (Continued)

Minimize downhill yarding.

Employ harvesting methods that minimize surface disturbance.

2. Timber Harvest or Site Preparation on Clayey Soils

Use alternatives to tractor logging whenever possible to minimize ground disturbance and compaction.

If tractors are used, require that blades not be allowed and that operation be limited to slopes less than 35%.

Tractor log only during the time of the year when the soil moisture content is lowest (approximately July 15 through October 15).

Rip and waterbar all primary skid trails. Rip to a depth of 15 to 20 inches with spacing equal to depth; alternative - rip primary skid trails only after final harvest.

Plant or seed skid roads prior to fall rains.

3. Timber Harvesting Bug-Killed Timber

Evaluate bug-killed timber thoroughly before removing dead and dying trees to determine cause of insect infestation. Remove dead and dying timber by method that minimizes surface disturbance (i.e., suspension systems).

4. Timber Harvest in Boggy Areas

Allow no tractor logging in boggy areas.

5. Roads Construction on Unstable Areas

Locate roads on stable positions such as ridges, natural benches, and gentle even slopes. Avoid seeps, old landslides, and oversteepened slopes.

6. Sidecast Material from Road Construction

End haul material that would otherwise be sidecast during road construction, to a safe disposal site.

7. Road Construction Through Wet Areas

Locate roads on well drained soil types. Avoid wet areas by rolling the road grade. Place perforated pipe or an open drainage ditch upslope from the cut-banks where crossing wet areas. Ramp over wet areas using large rocks as a base where cuts are not required. These practices should be employed only when alternate routes are not available.

Construct roads during the period of the year when the soil moisture content is lowest (late summer and early fall).

E. (712) - (718) (Continued)

Reasons:

1. Clear cutting and excessive surface disturbance in unstable areas will increase massive failure, especially where roads traverse the clear cut unit.

2. Tractor logging removes the duff layer and results in soil compaction, especially when soils are moist, causing a reduction in infiltration and initiation of overland flow on skid trails and a subsequent reduction in site productivity. Overland flow dislodges and transports soil particles causing water quality degradation. Waterbarring and ripping skid trails during the driest time of the year maximizes soil fracturing thereby increasing infiltration. Alternative methods of timber harvest result in less soil exposed and less compaction. Studies show that tractor logging a clear cut exposes soil on 24 to 35% of the area versus approximately 10% exposed soil using a skyline system.

3. Harvesting bug-killed timber may result in an increase in mass failure incidents. Dead and dying timber is often on unstable positions created by a seasonal watertable that weakened the timber and encouraged insect infestation.

4. Tractor logging in boggy areas may alter or intercept subsurface water flow, causing a rise in the watertable and a subsequent reduction in site productivity. High watertables restrict rooting and weaken native vegetation.

5. Roads constructed on oversteepened slopes, hummocky (uneven) topography, and across seeps and old landslides will substantially increase the occurrence of massive failures.

6. Sidecast material from road construction, when saturated, causes road failures, buries downslope vegetation, and degrades water quality.

7. Roads constructed through wet areas often experience prism failures due to a poor bearing surface. Road failures have occurred where drainage facilities have not been provided to intercept surface and subsurface water. Road construction during the driest time of year will insure that the watertable will be at its lowest point and the possibility of intercepting the watertable will be minimal.

Interception of subsurface flow results in surface flow and subsequent erosion.

F. 371-372-370 General Unit (W-11 on MFP Step 1 Overlay)

1. Timber Harvest, Site Preparation, and Removal of Brush or Hardwoods

Partial cut or avoid cutting on slopes exceeding 80%.

Use a suspension cable or aerial harvesting system whenever possible.

Directional fall trees to the lead.

Limb all trees before yarding.

F. 371-372-370 (Continued)

2. Timber Harvest and Site Preparation on Shallow Soils

Avoid tractor logging where shallow gravelly soils occur (i.e., on ridge crests and steep slopes).

3. Site Preparation on Shallow Sites

Use alternatives to burning (such as herbicides) in site preparation.

4. Timber Harvest Site Preparation on Slideprone Areas

Partial cut using a full suspension yarding system, if possible. Avoid harvesting actively moving areas or slideprone areas traversed by roads.

5. Road Construction Through Steep Areas

Confine roads to slopes less than 80%. Roll the road grade taking advantage of stable positions (i.e., ridges, saddles and natural bridges).

6. Road Construction Through Dipped Bedding Planes

Locate roads through areas where the bedding planes or weathering surfaces are not inclined with the slope. Existing road cuts in the area of proposed road location offer helpful clues to the orientation of the bedding planes.

7. Road Construction Through Fractured Bedrock

Avoid steeply sloping cuts in highly fractured bedrock. Locate and design roads to minimize heights of cuts.

Reasons:

1. Excessive ground disturbance from using ground lead harvesting system or clear cutting or removal of brush or hardwood on very steeply sloping positions exposes the soil, permits raindrop splash erosion, and initiates soil raveling. The soil fines are removed and the available water capacity is reduced. Once these processes begin, it is difficult to re-establish a protective vegetative cover.

2. Tractor logging on ridge crests and steep slopes occupied by shallow gravelly soils will remove the duff layer and surface soil which protects the underlying soil from erosion by water and gravity. Removing the duff layer, followed by reduction in soil fines, will reduce site productivity and degrade water quality.

3. Broadcast burning on shallow gravelly soils on steeply sloping terrain will remove the duff layer thereby promoting excessive erosion and reducing site productivity. Reduction in site productivity is most significant on south and west exposures.

F. 371-372-370 (Continued)

4. Clear cutting, when combined with road construction on steep sideslopes underlain by deep loamy or clayey overburden, will increase massive failures.

5. Road construction on slopes exceeding 80% produces very gravelly sidecast material that buries downslope vegetation and creates a droughty condition causing a reduction in site quality. Sidecast can overload fill slopes and cause road failure. Massive failures occur most frequently on the steepest headwalls.

6. Roads constructed through steeply sloping terrain where bedding planes or weathering surfaces are inclined with the slope are subject to massive failure.

7. High, steeply sloping road cuts in fractured bedrock are most susceptible to rockfall. Rockfall fills ditches and plugs culverts, which increases incidents of road failures.

G. 370-382-371 General Unit (W-12 on MFP Step 1 Overlay)

Recommended Practice:

1. Timber Harvest and Site Preparation on Unstable Areas

Use alternatives to clear cutting on unstable areas (i.e., on oversteepened slopes composed of deep clayey overburden, in concave positions where seeps are found, on hummocky topography, and along drainageways).

Minimize downhill yarding.

2. Timber Harvest and Site Preparation on Clayey Soils

Use alternatives to tractor logging whenever possible to minimize ground disturbance and compaction.

If tractors are used, require that blades are not allowed and that operation be limited to slopes less than 35%.

Tractor log only during the time of year when the soil moisture content is lowest (approximately July 15 through October 15).

Rip and waterbar all primary skid trails. Rip to a depth of 15 to 20 inches with spacing equal to depth; alternatives - rip primary skid trails only after final harvest.

Plant or seed skid roads prior to fall rains.

3. Timber Harvesting Bug-Killed Timber

Evaluate bug-killed timber thoroughly before removing dead and dying trees to determine cause of insect infestation. Remove dead and dying timber by methods that minimize surface disturbance (i.e., suspension systems).

G. 370-382-371 (Continued)

4. Timber Harvest in Boggy Areas

Allow no tractor logging in boggy areas.

5. Road Construction on Unstable Areas

Locate roads on stable positions such as ridges, natural benches, and gentle, even slopes. Avoid seeps, old landslides, and over steepened slopes.

6. Sidecast Material From Road Construction

End haul material, that would otherwise be sidecast during road construction, to a safe disposal site.

7. Road Construction Through Wet Areas

Locate roads on well drained soil types - avoid wet areas by rolling the road grade. Place a perforated pipe or an open drainage ditch upslope from the cutbanks where crossing wet areas. Ramp over wet areas using large rocks as a base where cuts are not required. These practices should be employed only when alternate routes are not available.

Construct roads during the period of the year when the soil moisture content is lowest (generally summer and early fall).

Reasons:

1. Clear cutting in unstable areas will increase massive failure, especially where roads traverse the clear cut unit.

Uphill yarding results in less surface disturbance than downhill yarding.

2. Tractor logging removes the duff layer and results in soil compaction. especially when soils are moist, causing a reduction in infiltration and initiation of overland flow on skid trails and subsequent reduction in site productivity. Overland flow dislodges and transports soil particles causing water quality degradation. Waterbarring and ripping skid trails during the driest time of the year maximizes soil fracturing thereby increasing infiltration. Alternate methods of timber harvest result in less soil exposed and less compaction. Studies show that tractor logging a clear cut exposes soil on 25 to 35% of the area versus approximately 10% exposed soil using a skyline system.

3. Harvesting bug-killed timber may result in an increase in mass failure incidents. Dead and dying timber is often on unstable positions created by a seasonal watertable that weakened the timber and encouraged insect infestation.

4. Tractor logging in boggy areas may alter or intercept subsurface waterflow, causing a rise in the watertable and a subsequent reduction in site productivity. High watertables restrict rooting and weaken native vegetation.

G. 370-382-371 (Continued)

5. Roads constructed on oversteepened slopes, hummocky (uneven) topography, and across seeps and old landslides will substantially increase the occurrence of massive failures.

6. Sidecast material from road construction when saturated, causing roadfill failures, buries downslope vegetation and degrades water quality.

7. Roads constructed through wet areas often experience prism failures due to a poor bearing surface. Road failures have occurred where drainage facilities have not been provided to intercept surface and subsurface water. Road construction during the driest time of year will insure that the watertable will be at its lowest point and the possibility of intercepting the watertable will be minimal. Interception of subsurface flow results in surface flow and subsequent erosion.

H. 381-(380) Pollard General Unit (W-13 on MFP Step 1 Overlay)

Recommended Practice:

1. Timber Harvest and Site Preparation on Clayey Soils

Require that blades not be allowed and that operations be limited to slopes less than 35% if tractor logged.

Tractor log only during the time of the year when the soil moisture content is lowest (approximately July 15 through October 15).

Rip and waterbar all primary skid trails during driest time of year. Rip to a depth of 15 to 20 inches with spacing equal to depth. Alternative - rip primary skid trails only after final harvest.

Plant or seed skid roads prior to fall rains.

2. Timber Harvesting Bug-Killed Timber

Evaluate bug-killed timber thoroughly before removing dead and dying trees to determine cause of insect infestations. Remove dead and dying timber by methods that minimize surface disturbance (i.e., suspension systems).

3. Timber Harvest in Boggy Areas

Allow no tractor logging in boggy areas.

4. Road Construction on Unstable Areas

Locate roads on stable positions such as ridges, natural benches, and gentle, even slopes. Avoid seeps, old landslides, and oversteepened slopes.

5. Sidecast Material from Road Construction

End haul material, that would otherwise be sidecast during road construction, to a safe disposal site.

6. Road Construction Through Wet Areas

Locate roads on well drained soil types. Avoid wet areas by rolling the road grade. Place perforated pipe or an open drainage ditch upslope from the cut-banks where crossing wet areas Ramp over wet areas using large rocks as a base where cuts are not required.

These practices should be employed only when alternate routes are not available.

H. 381-(380) (Continued)

Reasons:

1. Tractor logging removes the duff layer and results in soil compaction, especially when soils are moist, causing a reduction and initiation of overland flow on skid trails and a subsequent reduction in site productivity. Overland flow dislodges and transports soil particles causing water quality degradation. Waterbarring and ripping skid trails during the driest time of the year maximizes soil fracturing thereby increasing infiltration. Alternate methods of timber harvest result in less soil exposed and less compaction. Studies show that tractor logging a clear cut exposes soil on 25 to 35% of the area versus approximately 10% exposed soil using a skyline system.

2. Harvesting bug-killed timber may result in an increase in mass failure incidents. Dead and dying timber is often on unstable positions created by a watertable that weakened the timber and encouraged insect infestation.

3. Tractor logging in boggy areas may alter or intercept subsurface water flow, causing a rise in the watertable and subsequent reduction in site productivity. High water tables restrict rooting and weaken native vegetation.

4. Roads constructed on oversteepened slopes hummocky (uneven) topography, and across seeps and old landslides will substantially increase the occurrence of massive failures.

5. Sidecast material from road construction, when saturated, causes roadfill failures.

6. Roads constructed through wet areas often experience prism failures due to a poor bearing surface. Road failures have occurred where drainage facilities have not been provided to intercept surface and subsurface water.

I. (721) Siskiyou - (722) Holland General Unit (W-14 on MFP Step 1 Overlay)

Recommended Practice:

1. Timber Harvest and Site Preparation on or Above Slide-Prone Areas

Partial cut using a full suspension yarding system. Actively moving areas traversed by roads should not be harvested.

2. Timber Harvest and Site Preparation Slopes Exceeding 20 Percent

Limit tractor logging to slopes less than 20 percent. Remove blades from tractors during logging operations.

Waterbar and revegetate skid roads immediately following logging.

3. Timber Harvesting Bug-Killed Timber

Evaluate bug-killed timber thoroughly before removing dead and dying trees to determine cause of insect infestation. Remove dead and dying timber by methods that minimize surface disturbance (i.e., suspension systems).

I. (720) - (722) (Continued)

4. Site Preparation on Sandy Granitic Soils

Use herbicides or other means as alternatives to burning or scarification.

5. Road Construction on Steep Slopes

Avoid locating roads on slopes exceeding 70% and on areas exhibiting instability. Roll the road grade, taking advantage of natural benches, ridges, and other stable positions.

6. Roadfills Crossing Drainages

Fills must be designed for stability when saturated and for overtopping. Rock fills are simple and effective. Bridging across debris channels is a viable alternative.

7. Compact Roadfills

Compact all fills to a degree consistent with design standards and material properties.

8. Road Construction Requiring Large Cuts and Fills

Construct cutslopes as steep as possible consistent with subsurface strength conditions. Multiple cut slopes should be constructed when weak, overburden requires it and it is practical (i.e., natural ground slope makes it feasible). Buttress cutslopes with stability problems.

Roadface fill in excess of 15 feet on downstream slope exposure.

9. Road Design

Outslope all roads except where road grades exceed 8% and where crossing drainages.

10. Off-Road Vehicle (ORV) Use

ORV's (4-wheel drives and motorbikes) should be limited to surfaced roads. Discourage travel on skid roads, unsurfaced haul roads, and unroaded areas.

11. Granite Pits

Shape, mulch, seed, and fertilize granite material sites prior to abandonment. Refertilize at three to five year intervals.

Droughty conditions may require watering to maintain vegetation.

Construct and maintain sediment traps on all streams within the watershed influenced by granite pits.

Reasons:

1. Clear cutting on or above debris slide prone areas will substantially increase the probability of massive failure.

I. (720) - (722) (Continued)

2. Tractor logging on slopes over 20% results in surface soil displacement and destruction of protective vegetation. Bare, compacted, and disturbed soils are subject to erosion and subsequent water quality degradation.

3. Harvesting bug-killed timber may increase the mass failure hazard. Dead and dying timber is often on unstable positions created by a watertable that weakened the timber and encouraged insect infestation.

4. Broadcast burning on harvested areas will remove the duff layer, thereby promoting excessive erosion and reducing site productivity.

5. Road construction on slopes exceeding 70% which requires deep fills and/or high cuts, and on those areas showing evidence of instability, will result in substantial increases of massive failure.

6. All fills crossing drainages within this general soil unit must be viewed as acting as debris dams during their life. Slides occurring in drainageways will plug culverts resulting in road failures.

7. Granitic soils are subject to piping in uncompacted fills.

8. Large cuts and fills ravel and produce considerable sidecast, which buries downslope vegetation and creates a droughty condition, resulting in reduced site quality.

9. Inslope roads concentrate water in areas where water is not normally concentrated or in areas where the concentration exceeds the normally experienced during periods of peak discharge. Granitic soils, being low in clay, lack internal stability and are easily eroded when subjected to water concentrations.

10. ORV use increases overland flow by removing the protective duff layer and compacting of the soil, thereby increasing erosion. Granite soils lack sufficient cohesion due to small amounts of clay and silt; therefore, individual particles are easily detached and transported by water.

11. Granite bedrock, when exposed to weathering by water and temperature changes, rapidly deteriorates and is subject to detachment and transport, which can result in sediment reaching streams. Weathered granitic bedrock has low inherent fertility and is droughty.

J. (861) Rogue General Unit (W-15 on MFP Step 1 Overlay)

1. Timber Harvest and Site Preparation on or Above Slide-Prone Areas

Partial cut using a full suspension yarding sytem where possible. Actively moving areas or areas traversed by roads should not be harvested.

2. Timber Harvest Site Preparation and Removal of Brush or Hardwoods

Partial cut using full or partial suspension systems on slopes exceeding 70 percent. Most critical conditions exist on south and west exposures where the annual rainfall is less than 35 inches.

J. (861) (Continued)

Minimize downhill yarding.

Limb all trees before yarding.

3. Timber Harvest and Site Preparation on Slopes Exceeding 20 Percent

Limit tractor logging to slopes less than 20%. Remove blades from tractors during logging operations.

Waterbar and revegetate skid roads immediately following logging.

4. Timber Harvested Bug-Killed Timber

Evaluate bug-killed timber thoroughly before removing dead and dying trees to determine cause of insect infestation. Remove dead and dying timber by methods that minimize surface disturbance (i.e., suspension systems).

5. Site Preparation on Sandy Granitic Soils

Use herbicides or other means as alternatives to burning or scarification.

6. Road Construction on Steep Slopes

Avoid locating roads on slopes exceeding 70% and on areas exhibiting instability. Roll the road grade, taking advantage of natural benches, ridges, and other stable positions.

7. Roadfills Crossing Drainages

Fills must be designed for stability when saturated and for overtopping. Rock fills are simple and effective. Bridging across debris channels is a viable alternative.

8. Compact Roadfills

Compact all fills to a degree consistent with design standards and material properties.

9. Road Construction Requiring Large Cuts and Fills

Construct cutslopes as steep as possible consistent with subsurface strength conditions. Multiple cut slopes should be constructed when weak overburden requires it and it is practical (i.e., natural ground slope makes it feasible). Buttress stability problems.

10. Road Design

Outslope all roads except where road grades exceed 8% and where crossing drainages.

J. (861) (Continued)

11. Off-Road Vehicle (ORV) Use

ORV's (4-wheel drives and motorbikes) should be limited to surface roads. Discourage travel on skid roads, unsurfaced haul roads, and unroaded areas.

12. Granite Pits

Shape, mulch, seed, and fertilize granite material sites prior to abandonment. Refertilize at three to five year intervals.

Droughty conditions may require watering to maintain vegetation.

Construct and maintain sediment traps on all streams within the watershed influenced by granite pits.

Reasons

1. Clear cutting on or above debris slide prone areas will substantially increase the probability of massive failure.

2. Excessive ground disturbance from using a ground lead harvesting system or clear cutting or removing brush or hardwood on very steeply sloping ground exposes the soil to raindrop splash erosion and initiates soil raveling. The soil fines are removed and the available water capacity is reduced. Once these processes begin, it is difficult to re-establish protective vegetative cover.

Uphill yarding results in less surface disturbance than downhill yarding. Removal of limbs will reduce yarding disturbance.

3. Tractor logging on slopes over 20 percent results in surface soil displacement and destruction of protective vegetation. Bare, compacted, and disturbed soils are subject to erosion and subsequent water quality degradation.

4. Harvesting bug-killed timber may increase the mass failure hazard. Dead and dying timber is often on unstable positions created by a watertable that weakened the timber and encouraged insect infestation.

5. Broadcast burning on harvested areas will remove the duff layer, thereby promoting excessive erosion and reducing site productivity.

6. Road construction on slopes exceeding 70% which requires deep fills and/or high cuts, and on those areas showing evidence of instability, will result in substantial increases of massive failure.

7. All fills crossing drainages within this general soil unit must be viewed as acting as debris dams during their life. Slides occurring in drainageways will plug culverts resulting in road failures.

8. Granitic soils are subject to piping in uncompacted fills.

J. (861) (Continued)

9. Large cuts and fills ravel and produce considerable sidecast, which buries downslope vegetation and creates a droughty condition, resulting in reduced site quality.

10. Inslope roads concentrate water in areas where water is not normally concentrated or causes concentration which exceed those normally experienced during periods of peak discharge. Granitic soils, being low in clay, lack internal stability and are easily eroded when subjected to water concentrations.

11. ORV use increases overland flow by removing the protective duff layer and compacting of the soil, thereby increasing erosion. Granite soils lack sufficient cohesion due to small amounts of clay and silt; therefore, individual particles are easily detached and transported by water.

12. Granite bedrock, when exposed to weathering by water and temperature changes, rapidly deteriorates and is subject to detachment and transport, which can result in sediment reaching streams. Weathered granitic bedrock has low inherent fertility and is droughty.

K. 824-825 General Unit (W-16 on MFP Step 1 Overlay)

Recommended Practice

1. Timber Harvest, Site Preparation and Removal of Brush or Hardwoods

Partial cut or avoid cutting on slopes exceeding 80%.

Use a suspension cable or aerial harvesting sytem.

Directional fall trees to the lead.

Limb all trees before yarding.

2. Timber Harvest and Site Preparation on Shallow Soils

Avoid tractor logging where shallow soils occur (i.e., on ridge crest and steep slopes).

3. Site Preparation on Shallow Soils

Use alternative to burning (such as herbicides)in site preparation.

4. Road Construction Through Steep Area

Confine roads to slopes less than 80%. Roll the road grade taking advantage of stable position (i.e., ridges, saddles, and natural benches).

5. Road Construction Through Dipped Bedding Planes

Locate roads through areas where the bedding planes or weathering surfaces are not inclined with the slope. Existing road cuts in the area of proposed road location offer helpful clues to the orientation of bedding planes.

K. 824-825 (cont.)

Reasons

1. Excessive ground disturbance from using a ground lead harvesting system or clear cutting or removal of brush and hardwoods on slopes in excess of 70% will expose soil to raindrop splash erosion and initiate soil raveling. The soil fines are removed and the available water capacity is reduced (especially critical on droughty south and west exposures). Once these processes begin, it is difficult to reestablish protective vegetative cover.

2. Tractor logging on ridge crests and steep slopes occupied by shallow gravelly soils will remove the duff layer and surface soil which protects the underlying soil layer from erosion by water and raveling. Removing the duff layer and surface soil will reduce site productivity and degrade water quality.

3. Broadcast burning on gravelly soils on steeply sloping south and west exposures will also remove the duff layer, thereby promoting excessive erosion and reducing site productivity.

4. Road construction on slopes exceeding 80% produces very gravelly sidecast material that buries downslope vegetation and creates a droughty condition, resulting in reduced site quality. Sidecast can cause overloading of the fill slope and subsequent failure.

5. Roads constructed through steeply sloping terrain where bedding planes or weathering surfaces are inclined with the slope are subject to massive failure.

Index of Wildlife Habitat Objectives and Recommendations

WL-1 Maintenance of Cold Water Game Fish Habitat

- WL-1.1 No-Cut Streamside Buffers
- WL-1.2 Comply with State and Federal Water Quality Standards
- WL-1.3 Follow Certain Timber Management and Road Construction Activities
- WL-1.4 Maintain Unobstructed Upstream Migration Routes

WL-2 Improvement of Cold Water Game Fish Habitat

- WL-2.1 Modify or Replace Culverts
- WL-2.2 Reestablish Streamside Vegetation
- WL-2.3 Removal of Debris Jams

WL-3 Expansion of Fish Habitat

- WL-3.1 Construct Three Ponds
- WL-3.2 Construct Fish Ladders

WL-4 Maintain Diversity of Wildlife Habitats

- WL-4.1 Rehabilitate Meadows and Natural Openings and Seed and Fertilize Road Sides
- WL-4.2 Water Filings and Water Developments
- WL-4.3 No-Cut Streamside Buffers
- WL-4.4 Protect Crucial Wildlife Habitat Areas
- WL-4.5 Rights-of-Way for Stream Diversions

WL-5 Deer and Elk Winter Ranges

- WL-5.1 Stimulate Browse Production on Winter Ranges
- WL-5.2 Limit Livestock Grazing Season and Fence the French Flat Area
- WL-5.3 Retain Crucial Winter Ranges in Federal Ownership and Acquire Private Lands Within the Crucial Winter Ranges
- WL-5.4 Increase Clear-Cutting to Promote Forage Production
- WL-5.5 Maintain Closed Canopy Cover on Some of the Crucial Elk Winter Range

WL-6 Bear and Cougar Habitat

- WL-6.1 Maintain Roadless Areas Adjacent to the Rogue River

WL-7 Upland Game Habitat

- WL-7.1 Plant Cutting Units With Trees Within One Year After Harvest

WL-8 Non-Game Bird and Cavity Nester Habitat

- WL-8.1 Retention of Snags and Cull Trees
- WL-8.2 Oak Stand Maintenance

WL-9 Waterfowl Habitat

- WL-9.1 Protect Undeveloped River Segments and Construct Nesting Boxes

WL-10 Raptor Habitat

- WL-10.1 Raptors Other Than Spotted Owls
- WL-10.2 Spotted Owls

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
STEP 1 - ACTIVITY OBJECTIVES

MFP Name: Josephine

Activity: Fisheries
Program: WL-1

Objective

Maintain 185 miles of important existing cold-water game fish habitat on BLM-administered public land.

Rationale

The Rogue River is renowned nationally for its native runs of anadromous fish. It is one of the most important coastal rivers for production of wild salmon and steelhead along the Pacific coast. It is estimated that the total catch of adult salmon and steelhead produced in the Rogue drainage and caught in various sport and commercial fisheries exceeds 640,000 fish annually.

The outstanding recreational features of the Rogue River were further emphasized in 1968 when it was included as one of the eight original rivers listed as a component of the National Wild and Scenic Rivers Act - P.L. 90-542. The bureau administers lands adjacent to the Rogue River in both the recreational section above Grave Creek (27 miles) and in that part of the wild section between Grave Creek and Marial (20 miles).

The Unit Resource Analysis shows that some of the most important habitat for production of salmon steelhead and trout in the Rogue drainage and Cow Creek (Umpqua system) is located within the Josephine Sustained Yield Unit (574 miles), of which 185 miles is on public lands. This public lands habitat produces a total estimated annual sport catch of 36,217 fish, of which 9,215 salmon and steelhead are caught outside the Master Unit in downriver or ocean fisheries. An additional 12,906 salmon produced in streams on public lands are caught annually in the ocean troll commercial fishery.

The annual fishery values attributable to habitat on public lands, as determined by an economic analysis in the PAA, are as follows:

Direct & Indirect Income:	Local (Within Sustained Yield Unit)	Regional (Outside Sustained Yield Unit)
Dollars	$331,640	$403,291
Dependent Population	195 people	186 people

If total expenditures of anglers are used to compute the value of fish habitat on public lands, the annual net value of fishing would be an estimated $734,000 with a dependent population of 381 people.

WL-1 (continued)

Cold-water habitat for production of salmon and trout must be maintained in satisfactory condition, or present values associated with the fishery resources will be reduced. Fish populations in the Rogue Drainage have already suffered serious declines from historic abundance due to deleterious habitat changes.

According to the Unit Resource Analysis for the Josephine Sustained Yield Unit, cold-water fish habitat is being lost at an extremely rapid rate, mostly on private lands. Habitat loss is primarily attributed to depletion of surface water occurring from water diversions for irrigation or domestic use. Most rearing habitat is currently in either poor or fair condition, with a decreasing trend in amount of available habitat. For these reasons, maintenance of existing habitat on NRL assumes greater significance. This contributes approximately 33,380 salmon, steelhead and trout to various fisheries.

Maintenance or protection of existing aquatic habitat is the most important management action that can be applied to BLM-administered lands to achieve the objectives of wildlife programs and water quality goals. Maintenance of existing habitat is preferred over rehabilitation or restoration, which is usually more costly and less effective than maintenance in providing desired habitat conditions.

MEDFORD DISTRICT

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
RECOMMENDATION-ANALYSIS-DECISIONS

MFP Name: Josephine
Activity: Fisheries
Overlay Reference
URA
MFP Step 1 area wide

Step 1

WL-1.1 Recommendation

Maintain an undisturbed buffer strip of 200' minimum on each side of all Class I streams (Class I = 202 miles BLM) and 50' minimum on each side of all identified Class II streams (Class II = 188 miles BLM) by prohibiting timber harvest, roads, recreation development, slash burning, etc. Major Class I and Class II streams are identified on URA overlay. Do not apply herbicides or fertilizer within 200 feet of any perennial stream.

Rationale

Maintenance of existing habitat adjacent to streams is the single most important consideration to assure stability of cold-water game fish populations on public lands and suitable water quality. Undisturbed buffer strips act as natural filters for runoff water entering streams. The buffer zones also shade the streams (thus maintaining cooler water temperatures) and contribute food supplies to fish via insects, etc. Buffer Strips: Prevent debris from entering streams during road construction and logging operations. Reduce or eliminate amount of stream clearance need in timber sales. Prevent damage to stream banks and stream channels which cause undesirable change in fish habitat and lowers water quality. Fisheries biologists from local offices of the U.S. Forest Service, BLM and Oregon State Wildlife Commission agree that buffer strips are necessary in Class II streams to provide good quality water to important downstream fish producing areas (Class I streams) and to prevent deleterious changes in Class I streams from debris avalanches or sluice-outs in Class II streams. Insecticides, herbicides, and other toxicants are common forms of pollution that can be especially injurious to fish and other aquatic life. Fertilizers, while not directly toxic, can have long lasting effects by altering the aquatic environment.

Support Needs: All activities

Step 2
Multiple Use Analysis

The buffer strip recommendation, as proposed by the Fisheries Biologist, would conflict with intensive forest management along 105 miles of Class I streams and 98 miles of Class II streams. The conflict involves a total

WL-1.1 cont.

of 4,235 acres of commercial forest lands (designated NP and _ _ R) on which the Timber Specialist recommends maximum timber production via harvest of mature timber (T-1.1), site preparation (T-1.2), release spraying T-1.3), precommercial and commercial thinning (T-1.4), and/or fertilization (T-1.5). The Fisheries Biologists' recommendation is complemented by similar recommendations from the Watershed Specialist (W-3.1), Wildlife Biologist (WL-4.3), and Recreation Specialist R-1.3 and R-9.1).

Refer to the Multiple Use Analysis in T-1.1, T-1.2, T-1.3, T-1.4, and T-1.5 for a detailed discussion of the impacts of different management alternatives.

Multiple Use Recommendations

See Multiple Use Recommendations for T-1.1, T-1.2, T-1.3, T-1.4, and T-1.5.

Reasons

See T-1.1, T-1.2, T-1.3, T-1.4, and T-1.5.

Support Needs

See T-1.1, T-1.2, T-1.3, T-1.4, and T-1.5.

Step 3

Decision

Same as Decisions for T-1.1, T-1.2, T-1.3, T-1.4, and T-1.5.

Reason

Same as stated for T-1.1, T-1.2, T-1.3, T-1.4, and T-1.5.

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
RECOMMENDATION-ANALYSIS-DECISIONS

MFP Name: Josephine
Activity: Fisheries
Overlay Reference
URA
MFP Step 1 area wide

Step 1

WL-1.2 Recommendation

Comply with State and Federal water quality standards.

Rationale

It is BLM policy (BLM Manual 1603.12E4) to comply with water quality standards. Special water quality parameters of major concern from the fisheries habitat standpoint include water temperature, pH, dissolved oxygen, turbidity and those chemical concentrations listed in Oregon Administrative Rules, Capter 340.

Many of the established water quality standards were based on conditions necessary for the well being and production of other aquatic life. Meeting or exceeding these water quality standards is therefore one of the best assurances that suitable habitat conditions for fish production are being maintained in important streams on public lands. Standards cannot always be met, but practices to maintain existing quality should always be used.

Water quality of Class II streams should not be degraded to the extent that it causes reductions in fish life or impairs other beneficial uses of water.

It is also of utmost importance to the Bureau's management program for the recreational and wild sections of the Rogue River under P.L. 90-542 to provide good quality water in all of its tributary streams within the Josephine Planning Area. The outstanding recreational opportunities (including fishing) of the Rogue River would be maintained and possibly enhanced by the inflow of good quality water from tributary streams.

(BLM Manual references: 1602, Part 42C3; 2031, Part 13E; 5421; OSO Manual Supplement #83, April 30, 1969.)

Support Needs: None

Step 2

Multiple Use Analysis

Maintenance of water quality is a major consideration in all activities. It is recognized, however, that any physical disturbance of the landscape near water courses will affect water quality - usually detrimentally.

The recommendation conflicts with Forest Management recommendation T-1.1 regarding timber harvest and road construction; T-1.4 Commercial thinning; T-1.2 Site preparation; T-1.3 Release; and T-1.5 fertilizer. Each of these recommendations, if implemented, could degrade water quality.

The only established water quality standards which pose difficulty in meeting on occasion by BLM management activities are those for turbidity and temperature. The major causes for these violations are road construction and timber harvesting activities. If a large scale herbicide spraying and fertilization program is implemented as proposed by the timber specialist, an intensive monitoring program will also be required to determine if dissolved chemical standards are maintained or exceeded.

Because of the predominate checkerboard landownership pattern in the Sustained Yield Unit, it is difficult or impossible to determine if sources of water pollution originate on private land or BLM administered land. An intensive monitoring program would help determine pollution sources.

The above-noted effects of BLM forest management activities on water quality can be mitigated by such measures as:

1. Leaving buffer strips along streams;
2. Limiting yarding to dry periods;
3. Prohibiting use of equipment in streams;
4. Mulching and seeding road banks;
5. Not spraying herbicides or applying fertilizer near streams or lakes.

Multiple Use Recommendation

Continue efforts toward compliance with State and Federal Water Quality Standards on public lands.

Reason

Standards such as those described in Oregon's Water Quality Management Plan, Dec. 1976, are valuable for protection and improvement of water resources and are thus complementary to improvement of aquatic habitat on public lands.

Support Needs: None

Step 3

Decision

Accept the Multiple Use Recommendation as stated above.

Reasons

Same as stated for the Multiple Use Recommendation.

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
RECOMMENDATION-ANALYSIS-DECISIONS

MFP Name: Josephine
Activity: Fisheries
Overlay Reference
URA
MFP Step 1 area wide

Step 1

WL-1.3 Recommendation

To minimize adverse impacts on fisheries do the following:

1. Restrict road construction and skid trails to minimum length and width necessary.
2. Limit construction to dry periods (usually June 15 - Oct. 15).
3. Waterbar and dip or outslope skid trails and natural surface roads.
4. Prohibit any unnecessary activities in streams including: tractor skidding, stream channel changes, deposit of excavated materials, gravel removal.
5. Remove temporary stream crossings.
6. Use energy dissipators, i.e. stilling basins, rock placement, downspouts, etc. to lessen erosion at culvert outlets or bridge crossings.
7. Revegetate road cuts, fill slopes, and other disturbed soil areas to provide erosion protection where needed.

All corrective measures to prevent soil erosion and stream degradation should be done immediately after disturbance and well in advance of fall rains.

Rationale

Unnecessary road and skid trail construction overwidth roads, construction in wet weather and failure to provide proper drainage are the major reasons for erosion and pollution of stream courses.

Yarding through or in streams breaks down banks, deposits organic material and soil and destroys streamside vegetation. Organic matter causes lowering of water oxygen levels and natural gravels for spawning are covered or destroyed.

Channel changes and removal of gravel almost always result in straighter water courses. Destruction of protecting vegetation and increase of water velocity results in heavy bank erosion and disturbance of stream bottoms.

Failure to remove temporary stream crossing results in debris jams which prevent fish passage and often cause massive bank failures resulting in flooding and downstream sedimentation.

Energy dissipators on steep slopes and stream gradients slow down run-off waters and reduce erosion. Large culvert outfalls or plunge basins which prevent fish passage can be eliminated by creation of jump pools (stilling ponds) strategic large rock placement slows down run-off waters below culverts.

Seeding and mulching of disturbed soils lessens run-off by holding soil in place. The practice also provides forage for wild critters and contributes to restoration of scenery values.

(Sources of reference are direct experience of foresters, engineers, and fisheries people over many years. As the Medford Fisheries Biologist notes, the above rationale is based on "common sense".)

Support Needs

Engineering
Forestry

Step 2

Multiple Use Analysis

Resource developments in the form of road construction, skidtrails, stream crossings, etc., are the major causes of soil erosion and stream pollution. Land managers recognize this and employ a number of corrective practices, both during and after construction or disturbance, to minimize effects of operations.

Recommended practices 1, 3, and 5 are standard practice throughout the planning area. There is usually little problem, except that some roads are damaged in winter months by four-wheel drive vehicles.

Construction of roads is limited to dry periods but not necessarily the period of June 15 - Oct. 15. Incidence of wet conditions is the controlling factor. Dry weather often occurs for extended periods in late fall. Unsurfaced road use by other tham BLM licensees is not curtailed in most causes and some damage occurs.

Recommended practice 2 conflicts with R-4.1 which advocates keeping roads open for recreational use. The practice of stream channel skidding and disturbance of live stream courses by forest operations (Item 4), though common in past years, is largely eliminated except for stream crossings and cable yarding in the extreme upper portions of drainages. Road locations are far enough from major stream beds to prevent siltation. End hauling is employed where it is necessary to cross steep slopes or where cuts and fills cannot be balanced. Gravel removal for road surfacing is not done from streambeds. Stream channel changes are rare and usually very short or incidental.

The recommended practice in Item 6 is perhaps the least attended in past operations. Some corrections have been made and downspouting of grade and small stream culverts is a current practice to prevent fill slope erosion. Large culvert or bridge placement is carefully planned and carried out to avoid blocking fish passage. However, many past constructions have resulted in much erosion on large fills and a number of older crossings should be corrected or reconstructed to allow fish to pass.

Recommended practice #7 conflicts with T-1.2, which proposes treatment to control grass and favor tree propagation on cutover acres. The Item 7 practice is not universal on all disturbed areas. Road cuts and fills, particularly in deep soil and on steep slopes, are routinely mulches. Seeding and mulching is not done on rocky areas. Neither is it a general practice on skidtrails or cable yarding roads. It is practiced on wildfire areas to prevent soil loss. There are some conflicts with other resource recommendations.

Multiple Use Recommendation

Accept the recommendation as stated above.

Reasons

Conservation of the soil and water resource is basic to all crop management for maximum yield of product. This is true for trees and fish as well as farm crops. Many of the measures proposed are already standard practice. More intensive application is possible and practical.

Support Needs

Advance Timber Sale Planning
Engineering Design & Construction Administration
Stream Monitoring
Vegetative Cover studies

Step 3

Decision

Accept the Step 1 Recommendation.

Reasons

Same as stated for the Step 1 Recommendation.

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
RECOMMENDATION-ANALYSIS-DECISIONS

MFP Name: Josephine
Activity: Fisheries
Overlay Reference
URA
MFP Step 1 area wide

Step 2

WL-1.4 Recommendation

Maintain unobstructed upstream migration for game fish species where passage now occurs.

Passage requirements for adult salmonids are shown below:

Stream Flow Requirements for Upstream Passage
of
Adult Salmonids

	Min. Depth	Max. Velocity
Chinook Salmon	0.8'	8.0fps
Coho Salmon	0.8'	8.0fps
Steelhead	0.6'	8.0fps
Resident Trout	0.4'	4.0fps

The depth and velocity criteria must be met on at least 25% of the total riffle width and a continuous portion of at least 10% of the total width.

During culvert installation, bury bottom of culverts a minimum of 6" below the natural streambed to prevent erosion at the outfall. If unstable streambed conditions are unavoidable, include controls such as large riprap to prevent erosion at the outfall.

Rationale

Unobstructed access to spawning and rearing habitat is absolutely essential for continued success of anadromous fish species. Fish passage obstructions created by man are believed the single greatest reason for the historical decline of anadromous fish population in the Rogue Drainage. (Article by Oregon State Wildlife Commission Fisheries Biologist Cole Rivers - Know Your Rogue Fisheries, 1961). There are two reasons why stream blockages occur from resource development. They are: (1) Improper road location and stream crossing design, and (2) Deposition of logging debris in stream channels. Both are prevented by actions such as choosing a road route which crosses the stream at the place where least damage to stream banks and channel will be done and the crossing is most easily maintained; proper culvert or bridge design; close administration of road construction and logging in the vicinity.

Step 2

Multiple Use Analysis

There are no conflicts with other resource recommendations.

Multiple Use Recommendation

Accept the recommendation as stated above.

Reason

Maintenance of a high level of fisheries production is an important part of total resource management. Any degradation of the fish resource by other land practices must not be allowed.

Support Needs

Timber sale and road construction planning. Stream clearing project plans. Road and culvert maintenance.

Step 3

Decision

Accept the Step 1 Recommendation.

Reasons

Same as stated for the Step 1 Recommendation.

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
STEP 1 - ACTIVITY OBJECTIVES

MFP Name: Josephine
Activity: Fisheries
Program: W-2

Objective

Improve 113 miles of cold water game fish habitat in tributaries on public land.

Rationale

Man-caused water quality degradation and aquatic habitat alteration has depleted coldwater fish habitat throughout the Sustained Yield Unit. The quality of aquatic environment is a reflection of the quality of life. Improvement of aquatic habitat on public lands is a major objective of BLM. One of the most important fisheries on the west coast will be enhanced by habitat improvement in tributary streams.

Improved habitat conditions will result in increased fish runs in the Rogue River, greater catches of salmon and steelhead in various fisheries, and additional local and regional economic returns. It is not possible to estimate the approximate increase in fish production or catch due to habitat improvement. There are large differences in basic productivity among streams, as well as considerable annual variability in production due to natural conditions. However, recommended improvements will produce annual returns large enough to justify expenditures.

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
RECOMMENDATION-ANALYSIS-DECISIONS

MFP Name: Josephine
Activity: Fisheries
Overlay Reference
URA S3-.46G
MFP Step 1

Step 1

WL-2.1 Recommendation

Modify or replace all culverts which currently inhibit or prevent fish passage; this will improve fish production in 15 miles of streams, 4.5 of which are on public lands.

Rationale

Unobstructed access to spawning and rearing habitat is essential for continued success of anadromous fish species. Fish passage obstructions are believed the single greatest reason for this historical decline of anadromous fish.

Installation of several culverts throughout the Josephine Sustained Yield Unit has resulted in inadequate upstream fish passage to spawning and rearing habitat formerly used by coldwater game fish species on public lands.

Correction of these fish passage problems will result in larger fish populations in these streams and increased catches in different fisheries.

Support Needs

GL-42,57;GA-38,42;GP-17

These conflicts require the cooperation of one of the following groups orindividuals for successful completion. Private landowners, Douglas County, Josephine County.

Step 2

Multiple Use Analysis

There are many present stream crossings which can be restructed or replaced to restore fish passage. Some are simple and cost little to do, others will require substantial amounts of funds and design of new structures.

In some cases, cooperation of State and local officials is necessary to restore passage on state highways and county roads.

There are no conflicts with other management programs.

Multiple Use Recommendations

Accept the recommendation as stated above.

Reasons

Same as stated in above rationale.

Support Needs

Project Planning; Engineering: design and installation; State & local government involvement.

Step 3

Decision

Accept the Step 1 Recommendation.

Reasons

Same as stated for the Step 1 Recommendation.

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
RECOMMENDATION-ANALYSIS-DECISIONS

MFP Name: Josephine
Activity: Fisheries
Overlay Reference
URA S3-.46G
MFP Step 1

Step 1

WL-2.2 Recommendation

Reestablish streamside vegetation with fast growing species such as willow or alder on 85 miles of stream.

Rationale

Streamside vegetation has been lost at various locations on public land within the Josephine Sustained Yield Unit either through man's activity or flood. Increases in water temperatures are caused primarily by loss of shading by removal of streamside vegetation.

Higher water temperatures cause unfavorable habitat conditions for young salmon, steelhead, and trout. Furthermore, certain non-game fish species thrive in warmer waters. Population "explosions" of dace, shiners, and suckers result in smaller populations of desired game fish.

Support Needs: None

Step 2

Multiple Use Analysis

There are many major streamsides in the Sustained Yield Unit where vegetation is inadequate to shade the water. Most miles of these are on other than BLM land, except where floods have destroyed it on public lands too.

On large stream courses, i.e. Rogue River, Cow Creek, Grave Creek, and West Fork Cow Creek, it is not practical to attempt to restore hardwood species below mean high water because there is no soil or the annual high water would destroy the plantings.

It is possible to do some good on secondary streams, but not that much, by plantings. Nature will do better than man in most instances.

Multiple Use Recommendation

Reestablish streamside vegetation with fast growing species such as willows or alder wherever possible.

WL-2.2 cont.

Reasons

In many cases, streamside vegetation losses are returned in a few years by nature in the form of alder and big leaf maple brush and coniferous trees; all that is required is to stay away from disturbed streamsides and refrain from desecrating those not yet disturbed. In some instances, planting fast growing tree species can and should be done to accelerate the reestablishment of stream side vegetation.

In other instances (larger streams) it is impractical or impossible to reestablish vegetation below the high water level due to insufficient soil.

Support Needs

Project identification.

Step 3

Decision

Accept the Multiple Use Recommendation as stated above.

Reasons

Same as stated for the Multiple Use Recommendation.

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
RECOMMENDATION-ANALYSIS-DECISIONS

MFP Name: Josephine
Activity: Fisheries
Overlay Reference
URA S3-.46G
MFP Step 1

Step 1

WL-2.3 Recommendation

Remove all debris jams which block fish migration, impair water quality, or cause streambank erosion (there are 20 known debris jams).

Rationale

Habitat of anadromous fish species is lost if obstructions prevent upstream passage by adults to spawning and rearing areas. Debris jams can slow water movement with resulting increases in water temperature and cause extensive streambank erosion and channel changes.

Support Needs

The cooperation of private landowners is necessary for removal of the following debris jams:

GL-51,52,53,56,58,60
GA-45,46
GP-96,98,99,101

Step 2

Multiple Use Analysis

This proposal is complementary to WL-1.5 (recommends maintenance of present passage for fish) and it is just as salutary. Debris jams are a problem on streams crossing public land. Not many are a result of public land operations. Most occur from older logging upstream. Debris jams also result from natural cases, most often flooding or massive natural earth slides. Some cannot be easily moved because of difficulty of access for the necessary equipment. Many can be moved. The proposal conflicts with WL-1.1 (undisturbed buffer strips). Neither is a serious conflict. It could also conflict with W-3.2 (remove debris jams only if removal will not destroy streambank vegetation or reduce streambank stability).

Multiple Use Recommendations

See Multiple Use Recommendation for W-3.2.

Support Needs

Engineering design and project planning
Access planning
Cooperative effort with other agencies

WL-2.3 cont.

Step 3

Decision

Same as Decisions for W-3.2.

Reason

Same as stated for W-3.2.

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
STEP 1 - ACTIVITY OBJECTIVES

MFP Name: Josephine
Activity: Fisheries
Program: WL-3

Objective

Expand cold-water and warm-water game fish habitat at suitable locations on public land.

Rationale

Through fish habitat project planning, or in cooperation with other resource activity plans, expansion of fish habitat is often possible. Contribution to the fishery resources will depend on the size (amount of habitat) and the nature of each project. Fishery resource production in the Josephine Sustained Unit resulted in $331,640.00 income generated from public lands production, wich supports 195 individuals in the local areas. Income generated to the regional area amounted to $733,932.00 that supports 381 individuals. (Source of values -- Josephine Planning Area Analysis.) Since anadromous fish produce most of the economic returns, expansion of their habitat is of high priority to increase fish production in the important Rogue and Umpqua fisheries. Increases in production of anadromous fish from this type of habitat development are usually maximal because the habitat is not producing these species at present.

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
RECOMMENDATION-ANALYSIS-DECISIONS

MFP Name: Josephine
Activity: Fisheries
Overlay Reference
URA S4-.46B
MFP Step 1

Step 1

WL-3.1

Recommendation

Construct the three proposed ponds to provide additional fish habitat for both cold and warm water fish species.

Rationale

Where soil conditions are suitable and water supply sufficient, excellent opportunity exists on public lands for construction of small ponds of ½ to 3 acres in size with depths of 10 to 12 feet. Ponds of this type provide excellent angler opportunity for resident trout and other game fish. (See Public Attitudes Section - Planning Area Analysis.)

Pond construction can often be achieved in conjunction with rock pit development and heliponds.

Support Needs

Engineering Design

Step 2

Multiple Use Analysis

The fisheries biologist has recommended construction of three small ponds. Historically, ponds of the type proposed have been constructed on a smaller scale and primarily for fire protection purposes. Stocking of these waters has been tried in a number of cases with some success.

In the three cases noted in the recommendation, conflict with other resources appears minimal and will not seriously infringe on them.

Where additional opportunity is found for pond or lake establishment and the installation has other benefits, i.e. swimming, fire protection, and does not require scarifice of other resources such as timber, pond construction has a distinct and positive social value (see Josephine Planning Area Analysis).

Multiple Use Recommendation

Accept the recommendation as stated above.

Reasons

Though there are thousands of miles of streams in the Planning Area, there are few lakes or ponds. Establishment of these have enormous social benefit as evidence by use by boaters, swimmers, picnicers, and fisher folk at the Selmac Lake facility. Potential conflicts with other resource activities

would be negligible.

Support Needs

Recreation planning
Engineering design

Step 3

Decision

Accept the Step 1 Recommendation.

Reasons

Same as stated for the Step 1 Recommendation.

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
RECOMMENDATION-ANALYSIS-DECISIONS

MFP Name: Josephine
Activity: Fisheries
Overlay Reference
URA S4-.46B
MFP Step 1

Step 1

WL-3.2 Recommendation

Construct fish ladders or other passage facilities over natural falls or other obstructions where extent of habitat above warrants such action (17 miles of habitat would be made available by construction of five facilities).

Rationale

Improvement/expansion of anadromous fish habitat has been very successful on the Medford District and provides increased angling and commercial fishing opportunities for the public.

Construction of ladders and jump pools for fish passage over stream obstacles is most successful at small natural waterfalls and dams.

Support Needs

Cooperative Agreements with private landowners (GL-35,GP-10).

Step 2

Multiple Use Analysis

This recommendation does not conflict with any other recommendation.

Multiple Use Recommendation

Accept the recommendation as stated above.

Reasons

There is potential fish habitat in the Sustained Yield Unit (Mill Creek and North Fork of Galice Creek are examples) which is blocked to fish by culverts, dams and natural falls. Use of these areas should increase fisheries production and provide an additional 770 angler days.

Support Needs

Cooperative effort with state and local government and private groups. Project design.

Step 3

Decision

Accept the Step 1 Recommendation.

Reasons

Same as stated for the Step 1 Recommendation.

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
STEP I - ACTIVITY OBJECTIVES

MFP Name: Josephine

Activity: Wildlife
Program: WL-4

Objective

Maintain a maximum diversity of all wildlife habitat on the public lands within the planning area.

Rationale

To meet the increasing public needs for the enjoyment of all wildlife species it will be necessary to maintain populations and habitat at least in present condition. Non-consumptive use of wildlife is increasing each year; however, data is not available to quantify this value.

The PAA shows comsumptive use, i.e., harvest, on public lands for the period 1973-75 averaged 633 blacktail deer, 29 Roosevelt Elk, 26 Bear, 896 Gray Squirrels, and 6,229 upland game birds. Demand, i.e., hunter days, on public lands for the same period averaged 23,050 per year for all species hunted.

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
RECOMMENDATION-ANALYSIS-DECISIONS

MFP Name: Josephine
Activity: Wildlife
Overlay Reference
URA
MFP Step 1 area wide

Step 1

WL-4.1 Recommendation

1. Increase wildlife forage through rehabilitating existing meadows and natural openings by removal of undesirable vegetation and establishment of palatable grasses, forbs and legumes.

2. Seed and fertilize road cut and fill slopes and landings with preferred wildlife plant species.

Rationale

Meadows and natural openings are important habitat components of may wildlife species. Fawning and nesting occurs in the edges of these areas. There is 5,700 acres of this habitat type in the planning area.

Seeding provides an easy opportunity to improve wildlife habitat with limited expenditures. A large number of wildlife species are dependent on various types of vegetation for feeding, hiding, and nesting. Seeding of preferred vegetation on the 75 miles of new and improved roads constructed annually in the planning area would increase wildlife forage supplies.

Support Needs

Forestry
Range Specialist
Recreation Specialist

Step 2

Multiple Use Analysis

Maintenance of meadows created as a result of grass and forb invasion on previously harvested high intensity forest management lands conflict with forest regeneration (T-1.2), often preventing tree establishment due to moisture competition. Creation of or enhancement of meadows in limited forest management areas is not in conflict with other resource management.

Development of timber resources with attendant road construction does effect wildlife resources. The proposal to seed road cut and fill slopes and landings would be beneficial to wildlife and would also serve to protect watershed values.

There is no conflict with seeding of roadsides and landings anywhere.

Multiple Use Recommendation

1. Increase wildlife forage through rehabilitating existing meadows and natural openings by reducing unpalatable vegetation and establishment of palatable grasses, forbs and legumes.

2. Seed and fertilize new road cut and fill slopes and landings throughout the planning area with preferred wildlife plant species.

Reason

Upgrading of natural meadows and openings are necessary if wildlife species are to receive maximum benefits from these areas.

Support Needs

Seed and Mulch Materials Procurement. Rehab. Project Planning in Cooperation with Oregon Wildlife Commission.

Step 3

Decision

Accept the Multiple Use Recommendation as stated above.

Reasons

Same as stated for the Multiple Use Recommendation.

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
RECOMMENDATION-ANALYSIS-DECISIONS

MFP Name: Josephine
Activity: Wildlife
Overlay Reference
URA
MFP Step 1 area wide

Step 1

WL-4.2 Recommendation - BLM Water Filings

Prior to development, file for the water rights to fill or dam type reservoirs on public land and to springs which flow off public land in a well-defined channel.

Rationale

According to State law, waters of a spring which flow off of public land and waters which naturally leave lakebed type projects to become a part of a watershed drainage system are considered public (i.e. State) waters and are subject to general appropriation. To avoid appropriations by private individuals, therefore, the BLM should file on all waters originating on and leaving public lands under BLM administration where such rights are needed to support foreseeable Bureau programs.

Support Needs

None

Step 2

Multiple Use Analysis

The BLM does not need to file for water rights to waters of springs or seeps that do not flow off of public land since State law considers the water to belong to the owner of the property.

Filing for the water rights to waters flowing off the public lands, however, is necessary to avoid appropriation of the water to private parties.

Multiple Use Recommendation

Accept the recommendation as stated above. First priority should be given to the heliponds, pump chances, and springs identified in the URA.

Reason

Filing for the water rights is in accord with Oregon State Office Supplement 4361.22 - Water Filings. It will assert the Federal government's right to use the waters on public lands in the planning area.

Step 3

Decision

Accept the Multiple Use Recommendation as stated above.

Reasons

Same as those stated for the Multiple Use Recommendation.

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
RECOMMENDATION-ANALYSIS-DECISIONS

MFP Name: Josephine
Activity: Wildlife
Overlay Reference
URA
MFP Step 1 area wide

Step 1

WL-4.3 Recommendation

Maintain a 200' average width, undisturbed, vegetative buffer for wildlife cover along each side of Class I streams.

Rationale

The riparian zone provides a unique habitat for wildlife, and it receives considerable use by many species for food, water and cover. During the critical periods of the year (summer and winter) the riparian zone is very important. Major disturbances within this zone adversely affect its usefulness to wildlife. Protection of the riparian zone is very important. Major disturbances within this zone adversely affect its usefulness to wildlife. Protection of the riparian zone along Class I streams will help maintain wildlife populations.

Riparian zone size varies considerably. It can be a narrow strip or quite a wide expanse, dependent upon topographic and stream characteristics. An average buffer zone of 200' along most streams should adequately protect a major portion of existing riparian habitat.

Oregon Forest Practice Rules 24-646 and 24-648 deal with protection of streams and wildlife habitat. BLM Manual 6512.06 outlines specific policies for establishing stream buffer strips.

Support Needs: All activities

Step 2

Multiple Use Analysis

See T-1.1 and T-1.4 Multiple Use Analyses for a detailed discussion of the impacts of different management alternatives.

Multiple Use Recommendation

See Multiple Use Recommendation for T-1.1 and T-1.4.

Reason

See T-1.1 and T-1.4.

WL-4.3 cont.

Support Needs

Forestry
Engineering
Monitoring of effects of various levels of timber harvesting in buffer strips.

Step 3

Decision

Same as Decisions for T-1.1 and T-1.4.

Reason

Same as stated for T-1.1 and T-1.4.

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
RECOMMENDATION-ANALYSIS-DECISIONS

MFP Name: Josephine
Activity: Wildlife
Overlay Reference
URA
MFP Step 1 area wide

Step 1

WL-4.4 Recommendation

Prohibit recreational, mineral, timber harvest, and road construction activity in the vicinity of crucial wildlife habitat areas, especially during nesting/calving/fawning periods and critical winter months. This includes closing spur roads in wildlife winter ranges and prohibit road construction in remaining roadless areas.

Rationale

Specific wildlife habitats need protection from human disturbance during various seasons of the year. Meadows are important for elk calving and deer fawning. Other sensitive areas, such as bogs and waterholes, must be free of humans during the summer months. BLM & Oregon Wildlife Commission maintain that crucial deer and elk winter ranges require protection from December 1 to May 1; the critical raptor nesting season is March 1 to July 31 on the planning area.

Most wildlife recreation conflicts occur on the crucial winter ranges. These activities include 4X4 wheel driving and snowmobiling.

Roads reduce wildlife habitat and cause disturbance to animals. There are few public access problems to the public lands in this Planning Area for the purpose of wildlife resource enjoyment. Actually 70 to 80 miles of roads are constructed for the removal of forest products. Manual 5421.1 Sale Layout -- wildlife considerations directs that during sale layout and planning the manager must consider the effect of road development on wildlife.

A recent survey completed by the DFW indicated that many hunters (37%) favored additional road closures.

DFW reports that "Intensive Logging and road construction in the Roosevelt elk habitat of the coast range have greatly altered the capability of these ranges to accommodate elk".

Support Needs

Road Maintenance;
Timber Sale Planning and Administration;
ORV Closures

Step 2

Multiple Use Analysis

Timber harvest, road construction, recreation, mineral and other human activities take place year round in many parts of the planning area. Often these will conflict with wildlife needs, especially at lower elevations and during critical fawning and nesting periods.

Road construction is necessary to manage timber resources. This and other prolonged activity interfere with animals such as elk, deer, bear and cougar which prefer large areas free from human interference.

The proposal conflicts with M-1.1 (lands open to mineral entry), R-4.1 (roads open year round to vehicle use), and timber objective T-1 (intensive forest management).

Some resource activities on the public lands can be scheduled to favor wildlife needs in the solid block of federal land bounding the lower Rogue River.

However, no matter what action is taken on federal lands in the eastern and southern two-thirds of the planning unit, activities on intermingled private properties will not be inhibited by curtailment of activities on public land.

No road construction within the Mule Creek unroaded area (8,500 acres) and the Bunker, Windy Creek unroaded area (24,000 acres) is recommended pending study to determine qualification for wilderness set aside. Thus, wildlife should prosper here without serious disturbance for the near future.

Prohibition of mineral operations is not a prerogative of BLM land managers under present law.

Multiple Use Recommendation

Where crucial wildlife habitat needs are identified, close spur roads and curtail unnecessary management activities only for the period required and within the area or drainage so identified by the wildlife specialist.

Prohibit road construction in the identified currently unroaded areas providing bear and cougar habitat until wilderness study determines the status of these lands.

Reasons

Areas of crucial wildlife habitat can be identified and seasonal periods for bearing the new born and winter feeding are known.

Given this information, the land manager can schedule some activities (which require no special season to be done) at a time when wildlife will be least affected.

WL-4.4 cont.

Support Needs

Timber Sale Planning and Administration
Local Government Agency Cooperation
Road Maintenance

Step 3

Decision

Accept the Multiple Use Recommendation as stated above.

Reasons

Same as stated for the Multiple Use Recommendation.

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
RECOMMENDATION-ANALYSIS-DECISIONS

MFP Name: Josephine
Activity: Wildlife
Overlay Reference
URA
MFP Step 1 area wide

Step 1

WL-4.5 Recommendation - Right-of-Way Applications for Water Diversion

Deny future right-of-way applications for spring developments and irrigation or domestic water pipelines if the point of diversion is on public land.

Rationale

Cold-water game fish thrive only in streams having flows of adequate quantity and quality. Within the planning area, approximately 200 stream miles once suitable for summer rearing of cold-water game fish have been degraded because of flow diversion for out of stream uses.

Fishery resources in the Josephine planning area contribute $2,427,065.00 annually to the state economy, of which $733,931.00 is attributed to public land habitat.

Public land management agencies must take the initiative to protect surface water flows on lands under their administration. This would also give the Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife support in their efforts toward establishment of minimum stream flows.

Support Needs

None

Step 2

Multiple Use Analysis

This recommendation is complimented by forest products recommendation T-6.1, which proposes rejection of applications for spring development and water pipeline permits on or across public commercial forest lands.

Water is a basic component of the environment on public lands in the planning area. It is a resource that is essential to fisheries, sustains riparian vegetation, and is consumed by wildlife, livestock, and humans using the public lands. As more rural homesites become a reality,

WL-4.5 cont.

surface water will become increasingly scarce. Allowing water to be diverted at present will greatly reduce management opportunities in the future.

Prohibiting diversions of water flow from natural drainage channels on the public land for private consumption will ensure that the flows are reserved and available on the public lands to sustain fish, wildlife, livestock, vegetation, and human uses. All of the flow in a particular drainage or area, however, may not be needed; some might be surplus to BLM program needs.

Private parties who have acquired water rights in a specific drainage have two alternatives to locating the point of diversion and pipeline on public lands available. They can locate the point of diversion and pipeline on private land, which may require a pump instead of gravity flow, or they can drill a well.

Multiple Use Recommendation

Evaluate each right-of-way application for spring development and/or irrigation or domestic water pipeline on a case by case basis and approve it only if all of the following criteria are met:

1. the pipeline does not materially interfere with the management of commercial forest lands classified for high intensity or low intensity forest management;

2. the water flow to be diverted is surplus to the flow needed to sustain fish, wildlife, riparian vegetation, and outdoor recreation uses on the public lands;

3. the application recognizes the pre-emptive right of the BLM to manage other resources on the public lands;

4. provisions for reserving adequate water flow for fish, wildlife, livestock, riparian vegetation, and human use are made as a condition of the right-of-way grant;

5. the applicant acknowledges as a condition of the right-of-way grant that the Federal government does not guarantee nor is liable for the quality of the water, nor protection of the facilities from logging or road construction.

6. the permit term will not exceed ten years, to allow reevaluation of applicable criteria at that time.

Reasons

As noted in the Multiple Use Analysis, some flow in particular drainages or areas may not be needed to support BLM programs. Therefore, it may be reasonable to allow a private party to develop a spring and divert part of the flow via a pipeline to private property for domestic consumption on either a long term or short term basis.

Step 3

Decision

Accept the Multiple Use Recommendation as stated above.

Reasons

Same as those stated for the Multiple Use Recommendation.

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
STEP I - ACTIVITY OBJECTIVES

MFP Name: Josephine
Activity: Wildlife
Program: WL-5

Objective

Improve and maintain Black-tailed Deer and Roosevelt Elk habitat and populations.

Rationale

The condition and size of deer winter range is the limiting factor of deer populations in this Planning Area. If deer populations are to be increased, habitat improvement must be directed at these curcial ranges. Sufficient areas in these curcial ranges are in a declining or such unsatisfactory condition as to classify all habitat as unsatisfactory. Present deer populations in Southwestern Oregon are 20% below the ten year average. During the last five years the public lands in the Josephine Planning Area produced an average of 14,480 deer hunter days. Demand prediction indicates 22% increase in deer hunting demand by the year 2000 (all figures from the PAA, Josephine Planning Area).

The demand for elk hunting far exceeds the capability of the area to produce elk; present success ratios can be expected to continue. Hunter success of under 15% indicates that the availability is far below the demand. During the last five years an average harvest of 29 elk can be related to public lands in this Planning Area. Demand predictions of a 22% increase in hunting pressure by year 2000, or a harvest of 35 elk, can easily be attained if priority habitat improvement projects identified in Step 4 URA are completed. (See Josephine PAA.)

A major goal of the BLM's wildlife management program on the public lands is to enhance, maintain and protect terrestrial wildlife habitat components.

Hunting for black-tailed deer and elk on public lands within the planning area generates annual local incomes of $137,200 and $20,100 respectively (Table 9, PAA).

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
RECOMMENDATION-ANALYSIS-DECISIONS

MFP Name: Josephine
Activity: Fisheries
Overlay Reference
URA S3-.46A
MFP Step 1

Step 1

WL-5.1 Recommendation

Initiate habitat improvement projects designed to stimulate browse production on the crucial deer winter ranges and on acquired agricultural lands along the Rogue River.

Rejuvenate the extensive brushfields and mixed evergreen-hardwood forest habitats in the dual deer-elk winter ranges by burning, mechanical means or spraying.

Rationale

There are 177,130 acres of crucial deer winter ranges in the Planning Area. (50% of these acres are on public lands. Winter ranges are the primary limiting factor affecting the size of the deer herds. The crucial ranges are in unsatisfactory condition due in part to past over utilization by deer and stagnation of plant succession.

Crucial winter ranges on public lands constitute only about 11% of the total deer range of over 800,000 acres (both winter and summer range).

Burning of the stagnate brushfields and recent cutting units is the most practical method to achieve increased browse production.

Fire control efforts during the last 50 to 75 years have reduced natural winter range habitat improvement. Clear-cutting and burning favor elk forage and cover.

Step 2

Multiple Use Analysis

Many brushfields, and cut over areas, particularly in the southern and northwestern portions of the planning area, are old and decadent or support brush species, i.e. manzanita and tan oak, which are preferred food for deer and elk. Neither do these areas have much coniferous tree stocking, although in many cases they could where soils and aspect are favorable for commercial forest growth.

Rejuvenation of several thousand acres of brushfields (see T-1.2) are recommended by the Timber Specialist for conversion to coniferous forest. Other acres not suited to commercial tree growth can be improved for deer and elk habitat.

WL-5.1 cont.

The recommendation conflicts with a number of forest management recommendations, with visual resource aims (along major highways and in the Rogue River Scenic Corridor), and with the Wildlife management proposals to prohibit cover disturbance near streams. (WL-1.1 and 4.3).

Management for both animals and trees is possible.

Many thousands of acres of virgin forest which have been cut over in the past on both deer and elk ranges and on both public lands and other lands now provide excellent food and cover. An example is the Mt. Peavine - Rum Creek area in T. 34 S., R. 8 W.

Deer and Elk habitat can be upgraded though not to the magnitude recommended by the Wildlife Biologist. Sacrifice of other resource aims, i.e., forest regeneration, maintenance of visual resource quality and fisheries goals would be necessary to carry out all proposals for deer and elk management.

Multiple Use Recommendations

Initiate habitat improvement projects on land unsuited for commercial forest production, with emphasis on deer-elk winter ranges.

Improvement methods should include spraying, mechanical treatment, and/or burning where visual resources are not a major consideration and where damage to other resource aims is not a serious factor.

Reasons

Non-commercial forest lands are scattered throughout deer and elk ranges on the public lands. These can be managed to benefit these species. At the same time, forest management practices on commercial forest lands contribute a good measure of forage and close cover where there is little food prior to harvest of the virgin woods.

Support Needs

Oregon State Wildlife Commission
Sale Area Layout
Conservation Organizations
Recreation Specialist

Step 3

Decision

Accept the Multiple Use Recommendation as stated above.

Reasons

Same as stated for the Multiple Use Recommendation.

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
RECOMMENDATION-ANALYSIS-DECISIONS

MFP Name: Josephine
Activity: Wildlife
Overlay Reference
URA S3-.46A,S3-.44A
MFP Step 1

Step 1

WL-5.2 Recommendation

Limit domestic livestock use on deer winter ranges to the period April 15 to July 1.

Fence 190 acres in the French Flat area and other identified portions of deer winter range to control cattle.

Rationale

The browse condition is unsatisfactory on most of the crucial deer winter ranges. Winter active grasses and forbs comprise a major portion of the winter and spring diet of deer. Direct competition with livestock is allowed on these ranges after April 15. Excessive soil compaction and plant trampling also occurs from early season grazing. Soil compaction restricts browse plant seedling establishment.

Trespass livestock and livestock distribution problems have occurred annually in the French Flat crucial deer winter range. Livestock are attracted to the wet meadow portion of this pasture and over utilization occurs. Fifty (50) percent of the crucial deer winter ranges are on the public lands; however, these acres provide a major portion of the usuable range due to private land uses. Deer summering on the F.S. lands are dependent on the public lands winter ranges for their survival.

Support Needs: Range Specialist

Step 2

Multiple Use Analysis

In years prior to lease control, early turnout of livestock in spring (prior to April 15) caused destruction of forage plants before sufficient growth was achieved. Compaction of wet soils in early spring by cattle inhibited new plant establishment. Livestock leases currently limit authorized use to the period April 15 - July 1 annually. This practice does not conflict with wildlife survival and use on spring range.

Cattle grazing in the planning area, except for some trespass, is limited to southern one-third of the Sustained Yield Unit.

The recommendation does not conflict with other resource proposals.

Multiple Use Recommendation

Accept the recommendation as stated above.

WL-5.2 cont.

Reasons

Maintenance of selected areas of deer wintering range is essential to management of this species. Control of domestic livestock on the public lands to prevent early use and to favor wildlife will assure a measure of deer survival in crucial habitat areas.

Support Needs

Range Specialist
State Wildlife Commission

Step 3

Decision

Accept the Step 1 Recommendation.

Reasons

Same as stated for the Step 1 Recommendation.

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
RECOMMENDATION-ANALYSIS-DECISIONS

MFP Name: Josephine
Activity: Wildlife
Overlay Reference
URA S3-.46A, S3-.46B
MFP Step 1

WL-5.3

Step 1

Recommendation

Retain all crucial deer and elk winter ranges in federal ownership and acquire lands in crucial areas in private ownership. Manage crucial winter ranges primarily for elk and deer.

Rationale

Crucial winter ranges are important to deer and ek for survival because they supply food and cover during winter months when deep snow in the mountains precludes use of the high areas.

Forty-three percent of the crucial deer winter range (PAA) and 34 percent of the crucial elk range are on private land (URA). Acquisition of these lands for winter range management would benefit BLM wildlife habitat management considerably.

Support Needs

Land Specialist
Forestry
Recreation Specialist

STEP 2

Multiple Use Analysis

Much of the deer winter range is on private land. Unfortuantely for deer, these lands are rapidly being devoted to uses such as homes, roads, ranches, and crops; most elk habitat is in more remote areas and at higher elevations than deer winter range, and much of it is on public land.

The recommendation to retain all winter range and acquire private properties to add to it is in mild conflict with land disposal proposals (L-1.1 and L-5.1) involving disposal of isolated public lands parcels. The recommendation to manage elk and deer crucial winter ranges primarily for these species conflicts with Forest Management recommendations concerning forest regeneration, thinning and clear-cutting. See L-1.1 Multiple Use Analysis and Recommendation.

Multiple Use Recommendation

Retain all crucial deer and elk winter ranges in federal ownership. Acquire areas of crucial winter range through land exchange or purchase.

WL-5.3 cont.

Manage deer and elk ranges in consonance with other resource values. Management of timber resources should take precedence on lands designated for intensive forest management.

Reason

Important winter range areas on private land are being devoted to conflicting land uses. Some of these should be retained for deer and elk habitat.

Management of elk and deer habitat located on commercial forest land can be improved in conjunction with tree culture to the benefit of both resource values.

Support Needs

Land Appraisal, Recreation Specialist, State Wildlife Commission.

Step 3

Decision

Accept the Multiple Use Recommendation as stated above.

Reasons

Same as stated for the Multiple Use Recommendation.

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
RECOMMENDATION-ANALYSIS-DECISIONS

MFP Name: Josephine
Activity: Wildlife
Overlay Reference
URA S3-.46A
MFP Step 1

STEP 1

WL-5.4 Recommendation

Increase clear-cutting on lands within deer winter ranges to promote forage production. Maximum clearcut size should be 30 acres. Maintain 65% of the area in timber at any one time.

Design timber stand improvement projects to retain 40% of the project area in an undisturbed condition.

Remove logging slash from clearcut units by burning.

Rationale

Forest wildlife are dependent on openings in the forest canopy to produce a variety of grasses and browse. The diversity of forage production is stimulated more by clearcutting than by partial cutting because of the amount of sunlight reaching the forest floor.

Research has shown that deer and elk exhibit a preference for clear cut areas over partial cut areas.

Vegetation resulting from clearcutting is more palatable and adjacent cover is available.

Dense young timber, where most stand improvement projects take place, provides nesting and escape cover for many forest animals.

Slash burning, especially in clearcut areas, removes obstacles and stimulates browse production.

Support Needs

Forestry
Fire Protection Specialist
State Wildlife Commission

STEP 2

Multiple Use Analysis

The recommendation conflicts with T-1.1 (cutting systems), T-1.2 (site preparation), and T-1.4 (thinning). Also, it conflicts with WL-1.1 and WL-4.3 (buffer strips) and R-7.2 and R-7.3 (visual resource management).

It is probably that clearcutting will continue on sites where it is silviculturally acceptable. It should not be practiced to the extent desired by the Wildlife Biologist due to restraints imposed by soil, slope, aspect and moisture conditions on the majority of intensive management areas. It should not be done

along stream buffers (See T-1.1 and T-1.4) and within near-view of major travel routes (See R-7.2).

Clearcutting, except in small blocks on north aspects, has proven to be disastrous practice in intensive forest management within the Sustained Yield Unit because of regeneration problems.

Timber stand improvement is a normal treatment for increasing fibre growth in immature forests. Plantations and natural young stands are mixed by nature together with non-forest and many thousands of acres that are forested but are not suited to intensive management due to soil, moisture and temperature conditions. Therefore, staggering of stand improvement projects as proposed is not a problem.

Slash is a product of timber harvest - not usually a serious one in partial cuts. Disposal is done by burning or burying in some cases. However, broadcast burning is not done much anymore because destruction of residual trees, soil degradation, erosion potential on steep slopes and air pollution are all detrimental effects best avoided.

Multiple Use Recommendations

In even-age, old growth timber stands on north aspects within deer winter ranges, make small staggered clearcuts consistent with visual management constraints, soil and slope limitations, and consideration for other management requirements.

Forage production on clearcuts should be subordinate to forest regeneration needs.

Program stand improvement projects to provide for undisturbed cover for wildlife in the same drainage.

Slash in clearcut units should be burned in accord with silvicultural goals and air pollution limitations.

Reasons

Clearcutting as a general harvest practice is unfavorable to coniferous forest succession on most south aspects in the planning area. It is an excellent silvicultural practice on north aspects with deep stable soils and 45-50 inches of precipitation annually. It also produces much wildlife forage on these latter sites.

On acreages classified for intensive forest management, regeneration to commercial tree species will receive first priority to support a high level of forest production worth many millions of dollars annually to local communities.

Diversity of cover types and age classes permit retention of sufficient undisturbed vegetation in any drainage to meet wildlife needs.

Slash burning is detrimental to soil fertility, scenery values, residual trees and human health and senses.

WL-5.4 (continued)

Support Needs

Silvicultural Practice
State Wildlife Commission
Fire Protection
Soils Specialist
Sale Layout

Step 3

Decision

Accept the Multiple Use Recommendation as stated above.

Reasons

Same as stated for the Multiple Use Recommendation.

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
RECOMMENDATION-ANALYSIS-DECISIONS

MFP Name: Josephine
Activity: Wildlife
Overlay Reference
URA S3-.46B
MFP Step 1

STEP 1

WL-5.5 Recommendation

Maintain 25 to 40 percent of the crucial elk winter range in a closed canopy condition with cover at least 50 feet high.

Rationale

Elk need areas on the winter range which have reduced snow depths for feeding and protection. Closed canopy conditions, especially on south slopes, supply this need and, in addition, provide thermal cover.

Support Needs

Dept. of Fish and Wildlife
Forestry

STEP 2

Multiple Use Analysis

The proposal could conflict with T-1.1 (cutting system) and T-1.4 (commercial thinning). Scheduling as listed in the Multiple Use Recommendations for T-1.1 and T-1.4, however, will avoid conflicts.

Multiple Use Recommendations

Accept the recommendation as stated above.

Reason

Elk winter range of a quality which meets survival cover and food needs is on a relatively small area in the planning area. Often these ranges are in low site locations which are and will remain largely undisturbed. Forest harvesting and silviculture techniques can accomodate these requirements with small sacrifice of other resource aims.

Support Needs

State Wildlife Commission
Timing of Silvicultural practices

Step 3

Decision

Accept the Step 1 Recommendation.

Reasons

Same as stated for the Step 1 Recommendation.

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
STEP I - ACTIVITY OBJECTIVES

MFP Name: Josephine

Activity: Wildlife
Program: WL-6

Objective

Maintain bear and cougar habitat in its present condition.

Rationale

BLM is responsible for multiple use resource management, including hunted and non-hunted wildlife. Destruction or elimination of the habitat of any species is not consistent with BLM policy. (BLM manual 1603.12D and 6500.02).

Bear hunting is a popular sport in Josephine County. In 1970, the DFW estimated that 1900 hunter days were expended to harvest 93 bears.

Cougars are classified as game animals; however, they are not hunted in this planning area due to low population numbers.

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
RECOMMENDATION-ANALYSIS-DECISIONS

MFP Name: Josephine
Activity: Wildlife
Overlay Reference
URA S3-.46B
MFP Step 1

Step 1

WL-6.1 Recommendation

Maintain in a roadless condition the existing bear and cougar habitat adjacent to the Rogue River.

Rationale

The remaining roadless areas, as identified on the Recreation Overlay, provide reserve habitat from which present cougar and bear populations can expand.

Cougars are wilderness type animals which require freedom from man's disturbances.

Support Needs

All activities

Step 2

Multiple Use Analysis

Bear and cougar habitat can be maintained at present levels in the sustained yeild unit as proposed without conflict with other resource management.

Recommendation

See Multiple Use Recommendation for WL-4.4.

Reason

See WL-4.4.

Support Needs

Forestry
Engineering
State Wildlife Commission
Recreation

WL-6.1 cont.

Step 3

Decision

Same as Decision forWL-4.4.

Reason

Same as stated for WL-4.4.

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
STEP I - ACTIVITY OBJECTIVES

MFP Name: Josephine
Activity: Wildlife
Program: W-7

Objective

Improve and maintain upland game habitat on public lands throughout the entire planning area.

Rationale

Upland game (combined birds and mammals) animal hunting on the public lands is of secondary importance to deer hunting in this planning area. To meet the projected demand as outlined in PAA, (25% increase by the year 2000), additional habitat will need improvement.

Hunter success averaged over a six year period equaled approximately one animal (bird) per hunter day, which is far below the bag limits.

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
RECOMMENDATION-ANALYSIS-DECISIONS

MFP Name: Josephine
Activity: Wildlife
Overlay Reference
URA
MFP Step 1 area wide

STEP 1

WL-7.1 Recommendation

Allow 25% of each cutting unit, mainly clearcutting areas, to reforest naturally.

Rationale

To meet the demand for upland game hunting, additional preferred habitat types must be developed. If intensive forest management is to occur on each acre, including the spraying of fruit producing plants, animal populations will decline.

Upland game populations are affected by spray programs to convert brush species to coniferous covers. This is particularly true in solid ownership in the western portion of the sustained yield unit.

Support Needs

Forestry

STEP 2

Multiple Use Analysis

The proposal to allow 25% of each cutting unit to reforest naturally preempts use of spray or mechanical means to control brush on all cutting acres. Brush and grass control will not be necessary on many acres; however, the proposal conflicts with forest regeneration aims in T-1.3 (requiring reforestation of unstocked acres within one year following harvest). Also, it will not be necessary to reforest all harvest areas. Some will already be stocked.

In any case, intensive forest management will not be a program on many thousands of acres which are unsuited to forest production.

Lots of berries and nuts grow in these areas. Also, intermingled private lands produce lots of food for birds and will continue to do so.

Multiple Use Recommendation

Do not reserve portions of cutting units for natural reforestation except in those cases where artificial reforestation is not required to achieve desired stocking levels.

Reason

In many cases, timber harvest increases fruit and acorn bearing plants whether or not they are wanted. Therefore, it should not be necessary to reserve portions of cutting units for natural regeneration.

WL-7.1 cont.

Support Needs

None

Step 3

Decision

Accept the Multiple Use Recommendation as stated above.

Reasons

Same as stated for the Multiple Use Recommendation.

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
STEP I - ACTIVITY OBJECTIVES

MFP Name: Josephine

Activity: Wildlife
Program: WL-8

Objective:

Improve the habitat and maintain the diversity of indigenous non-game birds and cavity nesters.

Rationale:

Increases in the non-consumptive uses of wildlife is occurring throughout Oregon (Oregon Wildlife Commission). Local groups have indicated their concern, on many occasions, of the impact of timber management effects of forest dwelling wildlife.

Many of the cavity nesting birds are insect eating species and play an important role in forest management through control of insect outbreaks.

Jackman, 1974, reported that of the 96 forest birds found in Oregon, 40 percent are cavity nesters.

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
RECOMMENDATION-ANALYSIS-DECISIONS

MFP Name: Josephine
Activity: Wildlife
Overlay Reference
URA
MFP Step 1 area wide

Step 1

WL-8.1

Recommendation

Retain a minimum of two snags and two feeding trees (standing or down)/acre where possible. Where snags are absent or cannor be retained, leave an equivalent number of cull trees for future snags or install artificial nest boxes to meet wildlife needs.

Rationale

State Office Instruction Memo ORE 76-199 outlines the policy for wildlife snag preservation. Natural nesting cavities are limited in some portions of the planning area such as clearcut units, recreation sites, and older partial cutting areas.

The retention of cull material (log) will facilitate cavity-dweller feeding requirements.

Support Needs

Forestry
Recreation

Step 2

Multiple Use Analysis

While it would not be a problem on limited management areas, the proposal does conflict with timber management T-1.1 and T-2.1 regarding harvest and T-1.2 regarding gross yarding; in many instances, it could conflict with state safety regulations in logging. There is no problem or conflict with installing nesting boxes or leaving some dead trees or logs in harvested areas.

Multiple Use Recommendations

See Multiple Use Recommendations for T-1.1, T-1.2, and T-2.1.

Reason

Certain birds and other small animals require dead and down trees for food and shelter; however, resource protection and safety are deemed more important.

WL-8.1 cont.

Jo

If culls and snags are not present, it is possible to provide some artificial habitat for these animals.

Support Needs

Safety Specialist, State Wildlife Commission, Contract Administration

---

Step 3

Decision

Same as Decisions for T-1.1, T-1.2, and T-2.1.

Reason

Same as stated for T-1.1, T-1.2, and T-2.1.

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
RECOMMENDATION-ANALYSIS-DECISIONS

MFP Name: Josephine
Activity: Wildlife
Overlay Reference
URA
MFP Step 1 area wide

STEP 1

WL-8.2 Recommendation

Preserve all relatively pure oak stands for cavity nesting and other dependent wildlife species.

Rationale

Hardwoods, specifically of the oak (Quercus spp.), are highly utilized by many wildlife species.

Oak species are usually found on the hot dry south slopes where many animals are found wintering. Oak leaves and acorns are an important fall and winter forage source for deer, bear, woodpeckers, pigeons, squirrels and various other species. The oaks also provide both thermal and hiding cover.

In most locations the oaks are growing on non-productive forest lands.

In this region, firewood cutters may prefer madrone over the oak species.

Support Needs

None

STEP 2

Multiple Use Analysis

Many of the oak forests are yet untouched and in a virgin state. The proposal to reserve them conflicts with T-4.1 (management of hardwood stands for fuel wood) to a minor degree. However, there is much hardwood of other species in oak stands as well as in coniferous forests which may be used for fuel wood.

Multiple Use Recommendation

See Multiple Use Recommendation for T-4.1.

Reason

See T-4.1.

Support Needs

None

Step 3

Decision

See T-4.1.

Reasons

See T-4.1.

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
STEP 1 - ACTIVITY OBJECTIVES

MFP Name: Josephine
Activity: Wildlife
Program: WL-9

Objective

Maintain and expand waterfowl habitat and populations in the planning area.

Rationale

Waterfowl habitat can be improved with a minimum of cost by including habitat requirement considerations in all water development projects. Lands along the major rivers in the planning area provide limited waterfowl habitat due to their fast flowing nature and lack of marshy habitat. To meet predicted hunter demand in the planning area, suitable waterfowl and riparian habitat should be retained specifically for waterfowl habitat improvement efforts.

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
RECOMMENDATION-ANALYSIS-DECISIONS

MFP Name: Josephine
Activity: Wildlife
Overlay Reference
URA
MFP Step 1

Step 1

WL-9.1 Recommendation

Protect the undeveloped segments of the Rogue, Applegate, and Illinois Rivers in a natural state to encourage waterfowl nesting. Reserve islands and oxbow areas for waterfowl. Install nesting boxes at all water impoundments and along rivers.

Rationale

Waterfowl nesting habitat is limited in this planning area. Projects initiated by other activities can offer benefits for a large variety of wildlife with little extra expenditure.

Support Needs

Forestry
Recreation
Wild River Program

Step 2

Multiple Use Analysis

The Wild and Scenic Rivers Act and the Rogue River Management Plan include recognition of wildlife values and protection of existing habitat for wildlife including waterfowl along the Rogue River within the wild and scenic designation.

The Illinois and Applegate Rivers are not included under the Wild and Scenic Rivers Act, and no other waters have been declared in a special category for management protection.

The Rogue River plan does not envision creation of artificial habitat such as nesting boxes. These are viewed as a man-made intrusion on the natural environment.

The Applegate River is bounded by no public lands in the planning area though several segments of public lands are within 400-500 feet of the river.

Some 400 acres of public lands border the Upper Illinois River in scattered segments.

Reservation of some of these lands on or near the Applegate and Illinois Rivers, as well as at Selmac Lake and other impoundments on or bordered by public lands lands, for the benefit of waterfowl could be done with little effect on other resource aims because less than 1,000 acres are involved.

WL-9.1 cont.

The Rogue River plan recoginzes safeguarding of wildlife habitat, including islands.

Multiple Use Recommendation

Protect the undeveloped segments of the Rogue Wild River in its natural state; subordinate other activities to favor waterfowl habitat on identified sites along the Illinois River. Install nesting boxes where need is identified and establishment would not conflict with other uses along the Applegate River, Illinois River, and other water bodies.

Reason

Waterfowl habitat is scarce in the planning area. Where it occurs naturally, it should be protected.

Support Needs

Forest Management
Recreation Specialist

Step 3

Decision

Accept the Multiple Use Recommendation as stated above.

Reasons

Same as stated for the Multiple Use Recommendation.

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
STEP I - ACTIVITY OBJECTIVES

MFP Name: Josephine

Activity: Wildlife
Program: WL-10

Objective

Enhance, protect, and maintain a diversity of raptor habitat on BLM-administered public lands.

Rationale

Observations by the district wildlife biologist and Oregon Wildlife Commission personnel indicate that some raptor populations are declining because nesting habitat is limited; other raptor populations are declining because of incidental shooting (see URA's).

BLM Manual, Part 6840.02 directs the extinction - prone wildlife be protected. Raptors are considered "sensitive" species because they may be adversely affected by habitat changes, pesticide residues, and indiscriminate hunting.

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
RECOMMENDATION-ANALYSIS-DECISIONS

MFP Name: Josephine
Activity: Wildlife
Overlay Reference
URA
MFP Step 1 area wide

WL-10.1

STEP 1

Recommendation

Construct raptor nesting sites ¼ mile apart along the Rogue, Applegate, and Illinois Rivers. Methods include girdling trees, removing green tops, construction of nesting platforms, and artificial nest boxes.

Protect all crucial habitat of raptors. Preserve cliffs from human disturbance or development for possible future expansion of falcon habitat. Construct no recreation facilities, roads or trails within ¼ mile of any identified nest site. Maintain snags at nesting sites.

Rationale

Attempts to increase nesting and roosting opportunities for raptors, including reservation of cliff areas, construction of nesting platforms and boxes, and creation of snags, appear to work well along rivers.

The proposal to girdle trees, etc., for habitat improvement would benefit raptors in areas where more snags, platforms, etc., are needed.

Human disturbance around raptor nests is most critical during the period of March 1 through August 31.

All birds of prey (raptors) are protected by state or federal laws.

Fledgling raptors are poor at flying and therefore require landing or roost trees nearby.

Cliffs in the Rogue Canyon and near Sugarloaf Mountain are potential falcon nesting habitat.

Support Needs

Forestry
Engineering
Recreation

STEP 2

Multiple Use Analysis

Raptor habitat and raptors are part of the natural scene throughout the planning area. For several years, nesting trees and areas in the vicinity of them have been bypassed or reserved from man's activity during nesting and fledgling season.

The Rogue River Management Plan does not specifically preclude such action, but establishment is discouraged because of dead tree hazard to hikers and boaters near the river and introduction of artificial entities on the natural scene.

Improvement of habitat along the Illinois and Applegate Rivers would apparently be beneficial to raptors where public land is in close proximity. Due to small amounts of public lands area along these waters (some 1,000 acres) other resource activities, i.e., timber managment would be little affected.

The proposal to protect and enhance undisturbed locations conflicts with forest management goals with particular reference to conversion of old growth to young stands (T-1.1).

Multiple Use Recommendation

Construct raptor nesting sites at appropriate places on public lands along the Illinois and Applegate Rivers.

Protect all crucial habitat of raptors including cliffs and leave snags at nesting sites consonant with safety and fire protection needs.

Avoid road construction and recreation construction near nest sites as much as possible. If such is unavoidable, plan construction at a season least disturbing to the nesting birds.

Reason

Raptor nesting habitat is limited in portions of the planning area. Artificial habitat construction will assist raptors and expand habitat without detriment to other resources along rivers.

It is BLM policy (W.O. Information Memo 75-76) to afford as much protection and enhancement of raptor habitat as possible and still leave room for other management work.

WL-10.1 cont.

Support Needs

Nest Site Identification
Forest Management
Recreation Specialist
State Wildlife Commission

Step 3

Decision

Accept the Multiple Use Recommendation as stated above.

Reasons

Same as stated for the Multiple Use Recommendation.

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
RECOMMENDATION-ANALYSIS-DECISIONS

MFP Name: Josephine
Activity: Wildlife
Overlay Reference
URA :
MFP Step 1

Step 1

WL-10.2 Recommendation - Spotted Owls

Manage for six pairs of northern spotted owls in the Josephine SYU in accordance with the management parameters set forth in Oregon Instruction Memo 78-74. This amounts to approximately 1,200 contiguous acres per pair (i.e., one home range).

Develop and implement specific Wildlife Habitat Management Plans (HMPs) for each of the six recommended spotted owl management areas. NOTE: the location of each spotted owl management area is available at the Medford District Office.

Rationale:

The northern spotted owl (Strix occidentalis caurina) is currently listed as a threatened species by the State of Oregon.

The Oregon Endangered Species Task Force, which is comprised of biologists from the USFS, Bureau of Land Management, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, and Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife, recently developed a spotted owl management plan for Oregon. The objective of the spotted owl management plan is to maintain at least 400 breeding pairs distributed throughout their range in Oregon.

Of the 400 pairs, the USFS is assigned 290 pairs; the BLM is assigned 90 pairs, and other agencies are assigned 20 pairs. The Medford District has been allocated 14 pairs of the 90 assigned to BLM.

Separate HMPs, which incorporate the management area parameters outlined in I.M. 78-74, should be developed and implemented for each of the spotted owl management areas. The management area parameters established by the Task Force are as follows:

1. Size: A minimum of 1,200 contiguous acres per pair (i.e. one home range).

2. Description of Habitat: For each pair, there should be a core area of at least 300 acres of old-growth forest maintained to benefit the spotted owl. If 300 acres of old-growth does not exist, then maintain all remaining old-growth and enough of the oldest contiguous or closely adjacent second growth to total 300 acres. The remainder of the habitat, 900 acres, is to be managed to provide at least 50% of the acreage in stands of 30+ year forests. Old-growth forest must be at least 200 years old and contain an average of 8-10 old growth overstory trees (a minimum of four) per acre, with a developed understory greater than 30 years of age.

WL-10.2 cont.

3. Number of Pairs: The management area should encompass the home ranges of a minimum of three pairs, with six pairs being ideal. Single pair enclaves are acceptable in peripheral situations, such as eastern Oregon, or where remnant habitat exists.

4. Proximity of Pairs: Core areas for each pair should be separated by approximately one mile, center to center.

5. Distribution Throughout Known Range: As a goal management areas of three or more pairs should be eight miles, not to exceed 12 miles apart. Single bird management areas should be five miles, not to exceed eight miles, apart.

Step 2
Multiple Use Analysis

Not all of the recommended spotted owl management areas within the planning area meet the management area parameters for existing old growth. The chosen candidate areas, however, are those sites which come the closest to meeting the parameters.

The habitat within the Medford District is typical of a peripheral situation, with the owls exhibiting characteristics different from birds of the same species found to the north. One of the more perplexing differences is that the owls in the District have not been found in enclaves of more than one pair, a situation which occurs to the north of the District; to the contrary, the owls within the District seem to occur randomly and in scattered locations. In addition, many of the owls observed within the District have been existing and reproducing in small stands of old growth less than 300 acres in size.

The following is an acreage breakdown of the forest land classifications within each recommended spotted owl management area:

1. Montgomery Creek (Sections 5 and 5, T. 34 S., R. 8 W.; Section 32, T. 33 S., R. 8 W.)

Total Area

High Intensity Forest Management Land	0 acres
Low Intensity Forest Management Land	0 acres
Limited Forest Management Land	1,006 acres
	1,006 acres

WL-10.2 cont.

Core Area (Section 5, T. 34 S., R. 8 W.)	581 acres
	581 acres

2. Taylor Gulch (Sections 2, 3, and 4 of T. 34 S., R. 8 W.)

Total Area

High Intensity Forest Management Land*	88 acres
Low Intensity Forest Management Land	0 acres
Limited Forest Management Land	1,383 acres
	1,471 acres

Core Area

High Intensity Forest Management Land*	88 acres
Limited Forest Management Land	271 acres
	359 acres

*35 of the 88 acres are VRM Class II lands which are already deducted from the timber production base as per T-1.1.

3. Pickett Creek (Sections 20, 21, and 28, T. 35 S., R. 7 W.)

Total Area

High Intensity Forest Management Land	210 acres
Low Intensity Forest Management Land	0 acres
Limited Forest Management Land	946 acres
	1,156 acres

Core Area (Sections 21 and 28)

Limited Forest Management Land	332 acres
	332 acres

4. Board Tree #1 (Sections 17, 20, 21, T. 33 S., R. 5 W.)

Total Area

High Intensity Forest Management Land	829 acres
Low Intensity Forest Management Land	30 acres
Limited Forest Management Land	88 acres
	1,947 acres

Core Area (Section 17)

High Intensity Forest Management Land	301 acres
	301 acres

WL-10.2 cont.

5. Board Tree #2 (Sections 7, 18, 19, T. 33 S., R. 5 W.; Sections 13 and 24, T. 33 S., R. 6 W.)

Total Area

High Intensity Forest Management Land	573 acres
Low Intensity Forest Management Land	29 acres
Limited Forest Management Land	279 acres
Non-Commercial Forest Land	229 acres
	1,100 acres

Core Area (Section 18, T. 33 S., R. 5 W.)

High Intensity Forest Management Land	180 acres
Non-Commercial Forest Land	159 acres
	339 acres

6. N. Fork Deer Creek (Sections 5, 6, and 8, T. 38 S., R. 6 W.)

Total Area

High Intensity Forest Management Land	525 acres
Low Intensity Forest Management Land	139 acres
Limited Forest Management Land	0 acres
Non-Commercial Forest Land	387 acres
	1,051 acres

Core Area (Section 19)

High Intensity Forst Management Land	304 acres

The total acreage involved in the six spotted owl management areas, by forest land classification, is as follows:

High Intensity Forest Management Land	2,225 acres
Low Intensity Forest Management Land	198 acres
Limited Forest Management Land	3,702 acres
Non-Commercial Forest Land	616 acres
	6,741 acres

The proposed spotted owl management parameters conflict with forest management on high intensity forest management lands, with particular reference to conversion of old growth forests to young stands (T-1.1). The conflict centers around the core areas, which will be withdrawn from harvesting and other forest management activities to maintain the 300 acres of old growth. Maintenance of 50% of the remaining acreage (450 acres) within each management area in 30 year and forests should not require curtailment of any forest management practices, on the remaining 900 acres, since the minimum harvest age is 60 years.

The following is the acreage of each forest land classification within the core areas:

High Intensity Forest Management Lands	873 acres
Low Intensity Forest Management Lands	0 acres
Limited Forest Management Lands	1,184 acres
Non-Commercial Forest Land	159 acres
	2,216 acres

Removing the 873 acres of high intensity forest management land within the core areas from the allowable harvest base acreage will reduce the potential annual allowable harvest by 368 MBF (873 acres x 422 BF/acre). This, in turn, represents an annual loss of $38,640 in local income generated (368 MBF x $105/MBF) and a loss of four full-time jobs (368 MBF x .010 jobs/MBF).

Multiple Use Recommendation

Accept the recommendation as stated above.

Alternatives Considered

None

Reasons

The recommendation incorporates the management parameters set forth in Oregon Instruction Memorandum 78-74 and will maintain six of the 14 pairs of spotted owls allocated to the Medford District.

No alternatives are available, since none of the other potential management areas meet the parameters established for old growth.

Step 3

Decision

Accept the Multiple Use Recommendation as stated above.

Reasons

Same as stated for the Multiple Use Recommendation.

Index of Recreation Objectives and Recommendations

R-1 Management of the Hellgate Recreation Section of the Rogue River

- R-1.1 Salmon Boards
- R-1.2 County R&PP Leases
- R-1.3 Develop Controlled Access
- R-1.4 Scenic Easement Administration
- R-1.5 Timber Management on Adjoining Lands
- R-1.6 Construct Facilities Identified in the 1979 Activity Plan

R-2 Management of the Rogue "Wild" River Section

- R-2.1 New Trail Construction
- R-2.2 Limit Access by Roads
- R-2.3 Use of Firearms
- R-2.4 Timber Management on Adjoining Lands
- R-2.5 Stabilization of Rogue River Ranch and Whiskey Creek Cabin
- R-2.6 Regulating Use
- R-2.7 Maintenance of Chemical Toilets

R-3 Natural History Resources

- R-3.1 Botanical Sites
- R-3.2 Research Natural Areas

R-4 Accessibility of Public Lands

- R-4.1 Keep Bureau Roads Open to Public Use
- R-4.2 Initiate ORV Management

R-5 Historic Sites

- R-5.1 Protect/Maintain Several Sites

R-6 Developed Recreation Sites and Management Areas

- R-6.1 Deer Creek and Shady Branch Campgrounds
- R-6.2 Review Exisitng Inventory of Potential Recreation Sites

R-7 Visual Resource Management

- R-7.1 VRM Class I Areas
- R-7.2 VRM Class II Areas
- R-7.3 VRM Class III Areas
- R-7.4 VRM Class IV Areas
- R-7.5 VRM Class V Areas

R-8 Water-Based Recreation Resources

- R-8.1 Stream Shoreline Buffers

R-9 Roadless Areas

- R-9.1 Wilderness Suitability Study

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
STEP 1 - ACTIVITY OBJECTIVES

MFP Name: Josephine

Activity: Recreation
Program: R-1

Objective

Manage the Hellgate Recreation Section of the Rogue National Wild and Scenic River in accordance with the Activity Plan to protect its scenic values and to develop facilities to provide a wide range of river-oriented recreational opportunities.

Rationale

The Activity Plan, published in January 1979, establishes management policies for scenic easements, ORV's, BLM-acquired agricultural lands, etc. It also identifies recreational facilities that BLM will construct.

Recreational use along the river increases annually, especially jet boat use. Development of fishing access sites, boat ramps, and campgrounds will accommodate the increased use.

The Activity Plan received wide public distribution and comment. In its final form it has been endorsed by the Josephine County Parks Advisory Board.

MEDFORD DISTRICT

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
RECOMMENDATION-ANALYSIS-DECISIONS

MFP Name: Josephine
Activity: Recreation
Overlay Reference
URA
MFP Step 1

Step 1

R-1.1 Recommendation:

Allow Josephine County to erect a maximum of three salmon boards in the designated recreation river corridor under permit. The present locations (Argo, Rand, and Hellgate Park) may be used until they conflict with BLM facility development. If acceptable alternative sites are located, boards may be moved to them from the present sites. Promptly remove privately owned salmon boards placed on federal land in trespass.

Rationale:

The established use of salmon boards on the Rogue River is vocally defended by local residents despite an apparent low level of use. Although the installation and maintenance of these structures is a commitment out of proportion to the demand, the County has undertaken to supply salmon boards in the past and should be allowed to do so in the future. This recommendation is made despite policy statements which say the Bureau will supply recreation facilities on Bureau land and will assume responsibility for water based recreation developments where they fit the Bureau's land management responsibilities.

Unauthorized structures on all Bureau administered lands are contrary to Bureau regulations. Authorization of these structures may not be in the public interest or in keeping with the management philosophies of the river. Salmon boards erected by the County provide adequately for public needs.

Support Needs:

Realty: Trespass control, R & PP lease processing.

Step 2

Multiple Use Analysis

This recommendation does not conflict with any other recommendation.

Multiple Use Recommendations:

On County R&PP lease areas, evaluate each salmon board installation as to its compatibility with other uses in a Wild & Scenic River, its appearance, and safety and sanitation facilities. Set minimum standards on federal lands. If appropriate, continue to authorize the county to maintain the structures.

Applications for additional boards on federally owned lands should be accepted only from public agencies. Each request should be evaluated as to need, effect on the river program, design, and sanitation arrangements. Private boards located on federal lands without authorization should be promptly removed.

Reasons

There are many unanswered questions about safety, liability and sanitation problems.

To avoid possible litigation and arguments about ownership, it is best to cooperate with Josephine County in installation and maintenance of boards in locations compatible with the overall river program.

At present, there are only a few private salmon boards placed on the river in trespass each year. These boards have been put out annually for many years by the same local residents, and by themselves do not present a significant management problem. If legalized, however, the Bureau would establish a management precedent that would be difficult to reverse; under such a precedent, all applications for salmon boards would have to be approved in order to be fair to everyone and this could lead to numerous boards on the river which in turn would become a major management problem.

Support Needs

Realty: R&PP lease action, trespass control.

Step 3

Decision:

Salmon boards will be allowed in BLM-administered public land within the recreation section of the River, and may be developed by any party or individual (BLM, other public or private), if they meet the following criteria:

(a) the location is at a site approved in the activity plan and approved by permit from the BLM.

(b) each board is built to meet public safety standards including provision for safe passage of river traffic.

(c) sanitation facilities which meet Federal, State, and County requirements are provided.

(d) the board is open to public use.

(e) boards on or from public lands must be removed from the river by June 15.

R-1.1 cont.

Reasons

Salmon boards are a historic use of the Rogue River and their continued use is not in conflict with maintenance of the Recreation River if they meet required standards. Within this area of National recreation significance, use/facilities on or from public lands must be public and built to appropriate standards of health and safety.

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
RECOMMENDATION-ANALYSIS-DECISIONS

MFP Name: Josephine
Activity: Recreation
Overlay Reference
URA
MFP Step 1

Step 1

R-1.2 Recommendation:

Terminate existing Recreation and Public Purpose leases held by Josephine County at Hellgate Park, Rand, Carpenters Island, Argo and Grave Creek (i.e., allow these leases to expire or cancel them before expiration where possible). Manage the sites to provide for existing uses, and provide additional facilities where they are needed. Reject all future Recreation and Public Purpose lease applications for new recreational developments within the river corridor.

Rationale:

Close interagency coordination is needed with Josephine County to maximize respective services to the public. By dovetailing our ability to provide recreation services with existing County capabilities, an increased ability to accommodate increasing demand can be realized.

Bureau policy states that the Bureau will manage recreation opportunities on land and water which it administers (1603.12C4f) and that the Bureau will manage water-based recreation where it is the dominant and logical management agency and or programs are complimented by the action (1603.12C3g).

The County has indicated a willingness to abandon lease areas if the Bureau will supply alternative opportunities.

Support Needs

None.

Step 2

Multiple Use Analysis

The County R & PP leases are located in the Recreational Area downstream from Hellgate. The leases were issued well before the Wild and Scenic River Act and the protection and preservation objectives of the Act were not anticipated.

Except for Grave Creek, the lease areas have not been developed according to the original plan. The Argo development plan was not carried out because of extensive damage to the area during the 1964 flood. No action has been taken by the BLM to encourage development of the leases because the original plans are no longer consistent with the Wild and Scenic River Area.

The majority of land is federally owned. It will provide an intermediate area between the more intensively developed upper section and the primitive

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

The [illegible]

[illegible]

The [illegible]

conditions of the downstream Wild River. Within this Section where vehicular access is easy, the recreationist and visitor unable to experience the actual Wild River will be able "to get a visual feel" for a Wild River environment. The principal ingredient to this type of an experience is the State Scenic Waterways Natural View Area, located on the right bank between Hellgate and Grave Creek, an extensive area visually free from man's activities. Consonant with this, and reflecting the physiography of the zone, a minimization of further developments on the south/west side of the river is preferred policy. By maintaining this type of a zone, an important constituent to the overall array of recreational opportunities will be provided.

Except for established county parks at Indian Mary and Almeda, potential recreation sites are located in federally owned lands.

Multiple Use Recommentations:

In cooperation with Josephine County and when in the national interest, phase out county control of lease areas, including the Grave Creek lease within the Wild River areas, without further County development. New county R&PP leases should not be accepted.

Reasons:

The BLM is assigned management responsibilities for the river. Logically, the BLM should plan and develop appropriate recreational facilities that are in harmony with the intent of the Act.

The County has complained for several years about the financial burden of maintaining their parks along the river. The BLM could reduce the load on the county by assuming the recreational responsibilities.

Support Needs:

Realty.

Step 3

Decision

Generally BLM will assume responsibility for recreation development on federal lands within the river corridor; however, the possibility of future R&PP leases to Josephine County for specific situations will not be foreclosed.

Reasons

Same as stated for the Multiple Use Recommendation.

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
RECOMMENDATION-ANALYSIS-DECISIONS

MFP Name: Josephine
Activity: Recreation
Overlay Reference
URA
MFP Step 1

Step 1

R-1.3 Recommendation

Develop controlled access to Bureau administered parcels on the Recreational Area through fencing, vehicle gating, parking development, foot trail development, and signing of the land as open to public use.

Rationale

The revised management and development plan calls for providing a wide range of opportunities for river oriented recreation. This is compatible with protection of the river environment.

While legal access exists, no facilities or signs indicate to the public their right to enter upon much of the available river shoreline. This situation diminishes the available opportunities for river use. Development of foot access between roadside parking and the river will enhance the use of the resource.

Support Needs

Div. of Engin: Survey and design, force account labor.

Step 2

Multiple Use Analysis

An aggressive County boatramp program placed eight ramps on the recreational river area, or, on the average, one every 3.3 miles. In addition, six other parks or access points are available to recreationists on County lands or leased BLM land. The BLM, through its acquisition program has added miles of river frontage not previously available to the public because it was privately owned. The variety of sites and facilities now available to the public offers a wide range of opportunities for river oriented recreation.

Day use by foot traffic is to be expected on all Federal lands along the river. The problem is that many vehicles are parked along the waters edge in plain view from the river. Also vehicles parked on the river's edge lead to unregulated overnight use and concentrations of sanitation problems. The 1972 river management plan addresses the problem of parking cars near the river in the following manner: "parking areas will be located out of sight of the river or recreation sites. Screening will be provided if necessary. If there is any other suitable nearby place to park, parking will not be permitted on the gravel bars in view of the river. Where there is no suitable alternative, vehicles will be parked where they are least conspicuous." The 1979 Activity Plan echoes this.

R-1.3 cont.

Uncontrolled vehicle use along the river affects the riparian vegetation, creates new roads and overloads existing low standard unsurfaced roads.

Multiple Use Recommendations

Work with the county to relocate existing parking areas readily visible from the river or if relocation is not feasible, to screen them from the river view.

Except for BLM facilities found to be essential and compatible with the program, no additional access roads should be constructed. Maintain barriers on low standards roads not leading to developed or maintained sites.

The use of appropriate signs not visible from the river should be used to identify public land or easements.

No additional boat launch sites or docks should be constructed.

Reasons

Screening existing as well as potential parking areas is a management direction specified by the management plan.

The access opportunities are so great now due to the County's development program, that more roads will adversely affect the natural quality of the river.

Signing of public lands and access easements will assist the recreationist in identifying areas open to his use.

The County development program has adequately met the need for boat launching facilities. If there is a lack of resource utilization it is apparently not caused by the lack of access to the river.

Support Needs

None

Step 3

Decision

Accept the Multiple Use Recommendation, with the following modifications:

(a) boat access should be provided near the mouth of the Applegate River, which is the beginning point of the Rogue National Wild and Scenic River. Therefore, work with Josephine County to assess the feasibility of providing boat access at or near Whitehorse Park.

In addition, BLM will develop a boat ramp at Rand in order to relieve congestion at Grave Creek and Almeda Park.

R-1.3 cont.

(b) develop a rustic fence design (such as split rail) to be used to identify the exterior borders of the recreation section of the Rogue National Wild and Scenic River, where appropriate.

Reasons

At present, the beginning of the Recreation section of the River is inaccessible except across private land or by access at Lathrop Landing 3½ miles upstream. A boat ramp at Rand will help establish the site as a major launching point for trips into the Wild Section.

A rustic fence will blend with the natural setting and will become a readily identifiable border of the River corridor without the use of frequent signs.

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
RECOMMENDATION-ANALYSIS-DECISIONS

MFP Name: Josephine
Activity: Recreation
Overlay Reference
URA
MFP Step 1

Step 1

R-1.4 Recommendation

Administer scenic easements to minimize the effect of new development on the scenic view from the river. New structures and additions to existing structures should be as inconspicuous as possible. Preferably, structures will be hidden by topography or existing substantial vegetative screening, but if necessary vegetation may be planted for screening the development. This includes appurtenant structures such as garages and sheds, as well as houses.

Consistent with the intent of the Wild and Scenic River Act and upon demonstration of public need the following criteria will be used for commercial development:

1. Existing Commercial Business
    a. Readily visible from the river.
        i) A building may be:
            a) Enclosed under an existing roofline.
            b) Expanded until the existing widest and longest dimensions are reached throughout the building.
            c) Expanded only in a direction perpendicular to the river, unless this is not practical.
            d) Replaced with a similar building.
        ii) No new building will be approved if the total number of readily visible buildings within the river mile exceed four (4).
        iii) Existing vegetative screening will be maintained.
    b. Not readily visible from the river.
        i) Buildings may be expanded in any direction.
    c. Construction placement, or exterior alteration of any structure or facility, may only be undertaken after obtaining prior written approval.

R-1.4 cont.

2. Potential Commercial in Existing Structures

   a. Readily visible from the river.

      i) Protect the scenic view from the river.

      ii) Must be oriented to river recreation user.

      iii) Maintain or improve external character of buildings.

   b. In addition to "a" above, the criteria for Existing Commercial Business will also apply.

3. Potential Commercial Businesses With No Existing Structure

   a. Readily Visible

      i) Approval may be granted if total number of readily visible structures within the river mile do not exceed four (4).

      ii) The criteria of 1 & 2 above will also apply.

   b. Not Readily Visible

      i) The criteria of 1.b & c will also apply.

Rationale

Protecting the view from the river is of primary importance. BLM and the Forest Service are spending $15 million for scenic easements and fee purchase to protect the view. Restrictions on private landowners are necessary to prevent adverse development along the river.

Step 2

Multiple Use Analysis

This recommendation does not conflict with any other recommendation.

Multiple Use Recommendation

Accept the Step 1 Recommendation as stated above.

Step 3

Decision

Accept the Step 1 Recommendation as stated above.

Reasons

Same as those stated for the Step 1 Recommendation.

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
RECOMMENDATION-ANALYSIS-DECISIONS

MFP Name: Josephine
Activity: Recreation
Overlay Reference
URA
MFP Step 1

Step 1

R-1.5 **Recommendation**

Manage the timber on BLM land that is in clear view of the river to protect the scenic, watershed, recreational, and wildlife values rather than for wood production.

Rationale

BLM has already excluded from the timber production base all timber within the river corridor boundaries. Scenic easements have been acquired on private land along the river to protect the scenic view from the river. These easements restrict the cutting of trees, requiring BLM approval in advance.

Trees may be cut for hazard removal or construction of recreational developments. Some scattered stands may be harvested if they are out of view of the river and contiguous to timber management units outside the withdrawn area.

Support Needs

None

Step 2

Multiple Use Analysis

The area within the river corridor boundaries was removed from the timber production base shortly after passage of the Wild and Scenic Rivers Act in 1968.

The area outside the corridor but within clear view of the river (i.e. the visual foreground/middleground) was removed from the base in the 1979 final Josephine SYU 10-Year Timber Management Plan. The reduction in the annual allowable cut is warranted to protect the visual resource.

See T-1.1 for a further analysis.

Multiple Use Recommendation

Accept the Step 1 Recommendation as stated above.

Reason

Same as stated for the Step 1 Recommendation.

R-1.5 cont.

Step 3

Decision

Accept the Step 1 Recommendation as stated above.

Reasons

Same as stated for the Step 1 Recommendation.

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
RECOMMENDATION-ANALYSIS-DECISIONS

MFP Name: Josephine
Activity: Recreation
Overlay Reference
URA
MFP Step 1

Step 1

R-1.6 Recommendation

Construct recreational facilities identified in 1979 Activity Plan. Develop Rand as a major launching center for trips into the Wild Section. Monitor recreational use to determine if facilities need to be modified.

Rationale

Increased recreational use has created a demand for more facilities. Improved fishing access sites, boat ramps, picnic areas, and campgrounds will reduce litter and sanitation problems while satisfying the recreationists needs.

Development of the Rand Visitor Information/Administration Center will provide a staging center for launch trips down the Wild Section. Visitors will be able to camp prior to the trip, obtain information about the river, and park their cars in a safe location.

Monitoring recreation use will alert BLM to new trends and activities which might require changes in facilities or mangement policies. Of particular concern is the increased travel by jet boats and whether they conflict with non-motorized recreation.

Support Needs

Division of Tech. Services, Landscape Architect, Soils Scientist.

Step 2

Multiple Use Analysis

Development of the recreational facilities will be screened as much as possible from view from the river. Boat ramps and other improvements which can not be screened will blend into the surroundings. The new facilities will improve the recreational qualities of the river without significantly diminishing the scenic qualities.

Multiple Use Recommendation

Accept the Step 1 Recommendation as stated above.

Reasons

Same as those stated in the Step 1 Recommendation.

R-1.6 cont.

Step 3

Decision

Accept the Step 1 Recommendation as stated above.

Reasons

Same as stated for the Step 1 Recommendation.

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
STEP 1 - ACTIVITY OBJECTIVES

MFP Name: Josephine

Activity: Recreation
Program: R-2

Objective

Manage the Wild Section of the Rogue National Wild and Scenic River to provide the opportunity for a relatively natural[1/], uncrowded[2/] river related travel experience.

Rationale

Congress designated the Rogue as a National Wild and Scenic River to protect the river from inappropriate development. It described a Wild Section as a "vestige of primitive America". BLM management should maintain the primitive characteristics of this area.

Because of the rapid increase in recreational use in the 33 mile stretch, restrictions on boating are necessary to avoid over-crowding. The sociological carrying capacity for a primitive experience will not be exceeded as a result.

The objective as stated has been agreed to by the four managing agencies.

[1/] relatively natural is defined as the absence of manmade development. The unmodified natural environment will predominate.

[2/] uncrowded is defined as the opportunity to camp out of sight and sound of another party and to travel without undue delay.

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
RECOMMENDATION-ANALYSIS-DECISIONS

MFP Name: Josephine
Activity: Recreation
Overlay Reference
URA
MFP Step 1

Step 1

R-2.1 Recommendation

Develop alternative trail routes looping out from the river trail to incorporate existing historic trails of the river.

Rationale

These routes will add variety to the hike, provide interpretive opportunities, and spread use pressures over a large area without providing additional access points to the river. Hiking use continues to increase, especially in the spring and fall.

Support Needs

Div. of Engineering for survey and design.

Step 2
Multiple Use Analysis

Early trails into the canyon between Grave Creek and Marial were constructed high on the canyon walls and reached the river at selected sites, usually cabins. The trail existing today along the river was constructed by miners, U.S. Forest Service and the BLM. With few exceptions, the main trail passes the points of interest to the public.

The old trails intersect the Rogue River trail at several points, and are used by motorcyclists to reach the river trail. This creates a management problem because motorized equipment and pack animals are prohibited from using the main trail. Therefore, intersecting trails are being obliterated or blocked to avoid unrestricted and sometimes illegal entry to the Rogue River trails.

Alternate trail routes, if needed, should not intersect with old existing trails because of the problem caused by multiple entry points.

Multiple Use Recommendation

Do not construct any new trails looping out from the main river trail except to provide access to exceptionally unusual areas of natural or scenic interest.

Reason

Development of additional points of interest draws more people. One of the major problems is regulating ever increasing numbers of people within the Wild Area. The effect of new trail construction must be carefully evaluated before the decision is made.

Support Needs

None

R-2.1 cont.

Step 3

Decision

Accept the Multiple Use Recommendation as stated above.

Reasons

Same as stated for the Multiple Use Recommendation.

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
RECOMMENDATION-ANALYSIS-DECISIONS

MFP Name: Josephine
Activity: Recreation
Overlay Reference
URA
MFP Step 1

Step 1

R-2.2 Recommendation

Strictly limit road access to the Wild Area to administrative use and private vehicles under permit. Close all administrative roads, except the Marial Road, to public use at the river corridor boundary.

Rationale

The revised management and development plan calls for unmodified natural environment and an absence of man-made developments. Vehicle traffic in the Wild Area is contrary to this objective.

Support Needs

Division of Engineering: Survey and Gate Construction

Step 2

Multiple Use Analysis

The revised development plan for the Rogue National Wild and Scenic River states that the Wild Area will be managed "to (1) provide river oriented recreation opportunities in a primitive setting and (2) preserve the river and its immediate environment in a natural, wild, and primitive condition essentially unaltered by the effects of man". The absence of man-made developments and the unmodified natural environment will dominate. It further states that "Except in the event of a natural catastrophe there will be no construction of new roads within the wild area". Access to the river in the wild area is quite limited and all of the roads but one lead to private property. Emergency access to the river is important. Gates are now being installed on these roads.

Multiple Use Recommendation

Allow no new roads within the wild river boundaries, and gate all existing roads, except the Marial road, at the wild river boundary.

R-2.2 cont.

Reasons

Any new roads within this area would be in direct contradiction to the revised Rogue River Development Plan.

Except for the Whisky Creek road, all these roads lead to private property. Access to the river is limited. Gates provide access to the river in emergency situations.

Support Needs

Engineering

Step 3

Decision

Accept the Multiple Use Recommendation as stated above.

Reasons

Same as stated for the Multiple Use Recommendation.

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
RECOMMENDATION-ANALYSIS-DECISIONS

MFP Name: Josephine
Activity: Recreation
Overlay Reference
URA
MFP Step 1

Step 1

R-2.3 Recommendation

Prohibit the carrying of firearms year-round within the designated wild area.

Rationale

The use of firearms in the Wild Area has resulted in damage to facilities and is a hazard to visitor safety. It is not compatible with recreational use of the wild river. The corridor is presently closed to the discharge of firearms outside of established hunting seasons.

Support Needs

Cooperation of the Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife

Step 2
Multiple Use Analysis

The use of firearms by commercial permittees and their clientele is currently restricted within the Wild Area during the summer season. Some river recreationists have objected to the noise and have expressed a sense of apprehension when in areas where guns are being discharged. For similar reasons, the Forest Service has prohibited the discharge of firearms in the Wild Area below Marial between July 1 and September 1.

Multiple Use Recommendation

Prohibit the discharge of firearms in the wild area (administered by the BLM) from Memorial Day through Labor Day. Rely on county ordinances where possible. Cooperate with Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife.

Reasons

This will provide for public safety and well-being, and for a quality recreation experience. It should also eliminate conflicts between various recreation users during this seasonal period of highest use.

R-2.3 cont.

Leaving the Wild Area open to firearm discharge after Labor Day will allow hunting in the corridor during the regular hunting seasons.

Support Needs

Cooperation of the Oregon Fish and Wildlife and State and local law enforcement officials.--

Step 3

Decision

Accept the Multiple Use Recommendation as stated above.

Reasons

Same as stated for the Multiple Use Recommendation.

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
RECOMMENDATION-ANALYSIS-DECISIONS

MFP Name: Josephine
Activity: Recreation
Overlay Reference
URA

MFP Step 1

Step 1

R-2.4 Recommendation

Do not allow timber cutting within the designated Wild Area[1] except that which is incidental to construction or maintenance of improvements, to eliminate hazards, or in case of a natural catastrophe.

Do not allow timber cutting in the visual foreground-middleground[2] portion of the Bordering Lands when it noticeably alters the scenic, audible, or atmospheric integrity of the river environment.

Beyond the visual foreground, but within the "Bordering Lands"[3], timber cutting should be allowed if it does not visibly or audibly intrude upon the river environemnt during the summer use season. Changes in the scene which are out of character with natural conditions should not be permitted. Timber sale areas should be acceptable if they will not contrast with natural appearances after harvesting.

Rationale

The prohibition against timber cutting in the designated Wild Area is stated in the revised management and development plan[4]. The plan further requires that the environmental integrity of the river be maintained and that recreational values be protected or enhanced. Timber cutting which intrudes upon the natural setting of the river is definitely out of character with the primitive experience which is a management objective.

1/ Designated Wild Area refers to the area within the established boundaries as described in the master plan reported to Congress on October 9, 1969.

2/ Foreground-middleground is the area beyond the established river boundary for a distance of three to five miles where management activities might be viewed in detail. The outer boundary of this visual zone is defined as the point where the texture and form of individual plants is no longer apparent in the landscape.

3/ Bordering Lands are those lands beyond the river boundaries that are within view of the river or trail.

4/ "Revised management and development plan" refers to the plan printed in the Federal Register of July 7, 1972. It was submitted for Congressional approval by the Secretary of the Interior and states objectives for river management.

R-2.4 cont.

Support Needs

None

Step 2

Multiple Use Analysis

One of the management objectives for the Wild River Area is to preserve the river and its immediate environment in a natural, wild, and primitive condition essentially unaltered by the effects of man. The management direction stated in the first paragraph of the recommendation will meet that objective.

The second and third paragraphs address timber management policy outside the Wild Area yet visible from the river or trail (the "Bordering Lands"). The recommendation follows visual Resource Management techniques by recognizing foreground-middleground and beyond when discussing visual or audible impacts.

Timber harvesting within the visual foreground-middleground that alters the scenic, sound or atmospheric conditions would not meet the river objectives.

Properly conducted timber harvesting beyond the foreground should not cause an intrusion into the natural river environment. Careful selective cutting and properly located roads should not be visible from the river or trail. The sound of equipment during harvesting operations may be heard and some dust may be visible. Several techniques that may be considered to reduce noise levels include restricting operations to certain seasons, muffling power equipment or devising a different warning system for cable yarding equipment since the whistle now used can be heard further than any other noise associated with logging.

Seasonal controls may be difficult to implement because of the varied recreation opportunities along the Rogue. Beginning with the spring vacation in late March, hiking is very popular until the heat of summer. Of all recreationists, the hiker tends to be the most sensitive to intrusions into the "wilderness" environment. Warm weather and the summer vacation allows the boater to begin running the Rogue. Starting the last day of May, recreation boat use begins and peaks during July and August. As a rule, the boater is somewhat less sensitive to intrusions because of the nature of the trip. Boaters travel in groups averaging about 12 people. Rapids focus attention to the river itself and the noise blocks outside distractions. In calm reaches there is generally social interaction within the group.

From September 1st, the boating emphasis changes to fishing. The fishing season generally ends no later than November 15. Much of the time is spent in calm water above riffles. Outside noises can be heard except when running white water. As a rule, anglers tend to be less sensitive than the hiker.

R-2.4 cont.

The period of use within the canyon extends from mid-March to mid-November.

The problem of the yarder whistle is one of safety; men working within the cable yarding area may not see the equipment but must know what the operator is doing at all times. Radio equipment and individual headsets if practical may be the only alternative.

Another possible alternative to reduce audible intrusions is to limit the number of active timber sale operations adjacent to the wild river corridor at any one time. This should have no effect on the allowable cut since it is a matter of timing. Refer to the Multiple Use Analysis in T-1.1 for a detailed discussion regarding timber harvest on lands **suitable for high intensity forest management** adjacent to the Rogue Wild River.

Multiple Use Recommendations

Do not allow timber cutting within the designated "Wild Area", except that which is incidental to construction or maintenance of improvements, required to eliminate hazards, or in case of a natural catastrophe.

Allow timber harvesting in the Recreational Area "Bordering Lands" where such action will not conflict with the objectives of maintaining an esthetically pleasing natural view.

See T-1.1 and R-7.2 for timber harvest guidelines for the "Bordering Lands" adjacent to the Wild Area and for the "Bordering Lands" adjacent to the Recreational Area.

Reasons

See T-1.1 and R-7.2

Support Needs

None

Step 3

Decision

Accept the Multiple Use Recommendation as stated above.

Reasons

Same as stated for the Multiple Use Recommendation.

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
RECOMMENDATION-ANALYSIS-DECISIONS

MFP Name: Josephine
Activity: Recreation
Overlay Reference
URA
MFP Step 1

Step 1

R-2.5 Recommendation

Stabilize Rogue River Ranch buildings and Whiskey Creek cabin, replacing rotted boards, repairing windows, installing a foundation at the cabin, etc.

Rationale

The ranch and the cabin are both on the National List of Historic Places. Thousands of visitors float the river or hike the trail past the structures. The buildings are important representations of the history of the rivre canyon and should be preserved for visitors to view.

Support Needs

Division of Engineering, Cultural Resource Specialist (Archaeologist/Historian), Landscape Architect

Step 2

Multiple Use Analysis

This recommendation does not conflict with any other recommendation.

Multiple Use Recommendation

Accept the Step 1 Recommendation as stated above.

Reasons

Same as stated for the Step 1 Recommendation.

Step 3

Decision

Accept the Step 1 Recommendation as stated above.

Reasons

Same as stated for the Step 1 Recommendation.

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
RECOMMENDATION-ANALYSIS-DECISIONS

MFP Name: Josephine
Activity: Recreation
Overlay Reference
URA
MFP Step 1

Step 1

R-2.6 Recommendation

Maintain primitive, uncrowded recreational experience in Wild Section using 1) regulations to limit use from the Friday before Memorial Day to Labor Day; 2) restrictions on power boats from May 15 through November 15; and 3) closure of Marial take-out for all except administrative trips.

Rationale

Too many people jamming up at rapids and competing for campsite would reduce the recreational quality of floating through the Wild Section. Power boats contrast with the primitive experience that the canyon provides. The lack of development visible from the river is an essential part of the Wild Section; development of a take-out (or put-in) at Marial would be inappropriate.

Support Needs

Cooperation with Forest Service, State Scenic Waterways, State Marine Board, and enforcement officers.

Step 2

Multiple Use Analysis

By limiting use in the Wild Section, fewer people can float the stretch but the enjoyment of those who do will be enhanced. The quality of the float trip ca be maintained for only a certain quantity of visitors.

The recommendation does not conflict with any other recommendations.

Multiple Use Decision

Accept the Step 1 Recommendation as stated above.

Reason

Same as stated for the Step 1 Recommendation.

R-2.6 cont.

Step 3

Decision

Accept the Step 1 Recommendation as stated above.

Reasons

Same as those stated for the Step 1 Recommendation.

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
RECOMMENDATION-ANALYSIS-DECISIONS

MFP Name: Josephine
Activity: Recreation
Overlay Reference
URA
MFP Step 1

Step 1

R-2.7 Recommendation

Maintain chemical toilets in Wild Section to reduce the sanitation problem at overnight campsites.

Rationale

Thousands of visitors float or hike into the canyon and spend the night. Pollution of heavily used sites would be extreme without toilets. The chemical toilets are the best available technique for handling human waste in such an isolated area.

Support Needs

None

Step 2

Multiple Use Analysis

The two helicopter lifts each summer to remove the accumulated barrels of sewage are noisy, but they are necessary. Disturbance to recreationists is minimized through advance notice and rapid work. Without some technique of handling the sewage, the number of visitors in the canyon would have to be reduced. This technique reduces the need for floaters to carry portable toilets and protects the environment.

Multiple Use Recommendation

Accept the Step 1 Recommendation as stated above.

Reasons

Same as stated for the Step 1 Recommendation.

Step 3

Decision

Accept the Step 1 Recommendation as stated above.

Reasons

Same as those stated for the Step 1 Recommendation.

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
STEP 1 - ACTIVITY OBJECTIVES

MFP Name: Josephine

Activity: Recreation
Program: R-3

Objective

Protect and enhance Natural History Resources in the Josephine Sustained Yield Unit.

Rationale

Sites have been identified in each resource area which possess botanical values. They also contain, in some instances, threatened and endangered plant species. Where botanical sightseeing does not prevent an adverse impact to these resources they should be available for use in accordance with their identified values. This objective has resulted from the incorporation of a Natural History element in the Bureau's Recreation Program. It justifies, for recreation management purposes, actions to preserve and manage mineral, plant, and animal occurrences valuable not only to recreationists but also to researchers and schools.

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
RECOMMENDATION-ANALYSIS-DECISIONS

MFP Name: Josephine
Activity: Recreation
Overlay Reference
URA
MFP Step 1

Step 1

R-3.1 Recommendation

Temporarily close all botanical sites to all incompatible uses (including grazing, timber harvest, road construction and off-road vehicle use) pending a study of exact plant locations, numbers and significance. Approximately 2,080 acres total are involved. Included are lands on Hobson Horn, Cedar Ridge, and Woodcock Mountain.

Rationale

The particular values of these botanical resources relate directly to their fragile nature. In most cases they will be adversely impacted by any other active use of the land on which they are found.

The sites contain threatened and endangered species such as the pitcher plant (*Darlingtonia californi*a) and chain fern.

Support Needs

Plant survey by the district threatened and endangered species botanist.

Step 2

Multiple Use Analysis

See Multiple Use Analysis for T-1.1 for a detailed discussion of the above recommendation as it pertains to high intensity forest management lands.

Multiple Use Recommendation

Accept the recommendation as stated above.

Reason

Protection of threatened and endangered plant species is BLM policy.

Support Needs

Inventory and survey of threatened and endangered plants; all resource activities.

Step 3

Decision

Accept the Step 1 Recommendation.

Reason

Same as stated for the Step 1 Recommendation.

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
RECOMMENDATION-ANALYSIS-DECISIONS

MFP Name: Josephine
Activity: Recreation
Overlay Reference
URA
MFP Step 1

Step 1

R-3.2 Recommendation

Designate 20 acres of federal land in the SW¼ of Section 31, T. 39 S., R. 8 W., Will. Mer., as the Woodcock Bog Research Natural Area. Expand the existing Brewer Spruce Research Natural Area to include approximately 200 additional acres in Section 6, T. 39 S., R. 6 W., and Section 1, T. 39 S., R. 7 W., Will. Mer.

Protect the designated lands from all incompatible uses, including grazing, timber harvest, road construction, recreation, and mining.

If existing mineral values in the NW¼ of Section 31, T. 39 S., R. 8 W., Will. Mer., (160 acres) are found to be economically unminable, include this land as well in the Woodcock Bog designation.

Rationale

The Woodcock Bog area contains hanging bogs located on serpentine soils. The unique growing conditions support numerous threatened and endangered plants. The plant community and its setting are especially important both for research and for eductaion. No equivalent ecological cell has been preserved elsewhere.

The Brewer Spruce addition contains Alaska yellow cedar (Chamaecyparis nootkatensis) in association with Incense-cedar. This unusual overlapping of species with separate ranges is not elsewhere preserved for study.

Support Needs

Minerals Specialist - mineral examinations
Lands Specialist - withdrawal from incompatible uses

Step 2

Multiple Use Analysis

Lands in the Woodcock Bog area may have value for nickel and other minerals. They are heavily covered with mining claims and the likely form of mining, strip mining, would be highly destructive to the plant community. Likewise, designation would prevent mineral development. The value of the nickel laterite deposits has yet to be established. No significant commercial timber values are involved.

Multiple Use Recommendation

Designate the 120 acres containing Woodcock Bog as a Research Natural Area; designate the adjoining 160 acres only if they are nonmineral in character.

Expand the existing Brewer Spruce Research Natural Area to include approximately 200 additional adjoining acres.

Protect both areas from all incompatible uses, including grazing, timber harvest, road construction, recreation, and mining.

Reason

These areas are recognized by the Bureau as having plant values which we are required by law to protect. They have also been identified by area researchers and the interagency research natural area committee as vital for preservation.

Support Needs

Same as above.

Step 3

Decision

Accept the Multiple Use Recommendation.

Reason

Same as stated for Multiple Use reason.

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
STEP I - ACTIVITY OBJECTIVES

MFP Name: Josephine

Activity: Recreation
Program: R-4

Objective:

Manage Bureau roads and lands to maximize accessibility and identification of lands and recreational resources for the recreation vehicle user.

Rationale:

Where both physical access to recreation resources and the need to use them exist, the public must not be excluded. Visitor use, inventory statistics, and public comment have shown a need for recreation vehicle access. It is estimated that over 3,000 dirt bikes are in Josephine County, and around 1,000 4-wheel drive vehicles in Grants Pass alone. Bureau regulations currently in effect by Executive (Presidential) Order 11644, require all public lands (BLM-administered) to be formally opened, closed, or restricted to off-road vehicle use. About 42,000 visits to public lands can be attributed at least in part to off-road recreation vehicle use. Expenditures of $235,000 annually accrue to the local economy from this use.

Bureau-administered land has legal or physical access from 1,900 miles of BLM roads plus an undetermined amount of other public road frontage.

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
RECOMMENDATION-ANALYSIS-DECISIONS

MFP Name: Josephine
Activity: Recreation
Overlay Reference
URA
MFP Step 1

Step 1

R-4.1 Recommendation:

Keep all Bureau roads open to recreational traffic, except within the Rogue River "Wild" Section.

Rationale:

Unit Resource Analysis information identified visitor use of BLM administered land to be one of the most significant public uses in the Sustained Yield Unit. Most of this use depends on access across Bureau roads.

The lands within the "wild" segment of the Rogue River are closed to recreation vehicle (RV) traffic by the 1972 management plan adopted by Congress.

There are several thousand miles of roads within the Sustained Yield Unit, of which about 1/3 are on private land. Most of the remaining roads are BLM roads and open to use by the public. Only ten BLM roads are presently gated and approximately 50 secondary spur roads have been physically closed with barricades. Most of the roads which are gated lack full public access easements.

Most of the RV use within the Sustained Yield Unit now occurs on roads because the steep topography precludes extensive off-road travel. With the exception of wildlife disturbance (which occurs on both surfaced and unsurfaced roads), the major problem attributable to RV use is rutting of unsurfaced roads and trails.

Support Needs:

Division of Engineering: Road Maintenance

Multiple Use Analysis

The recreation specialist recommends leaving all BLM roads open to ORV traffic, except within the Rogue River "Wild" Section. The mineral specialist indirectly supports this by his recommendation that all BLM administered lands remain open for mineral exploration and claim location. On the other hand, the timber specialist, watershed specialist, fisheries biologist, and wildlife biologist have all recommended some closures to protect resource values. Their reasons for wanting some road closures include wildlife disturbance or poaching problems, rutting of unsurfaced roads and subsequent additional road maintenance required ($100/mile for blading alone), accelerated erosion from rutting on unsurfaced roads which in turn contributes to the sediment loads in streams, and incidences of commercially valuable trees being cut illegally for firewood near towns.

R-4.1 cont.

The wildlife disturbance and poaching problem is nearly impossible to quantify, however, and there is not enough data collected to quantify the other problems. An example of money lost to the Federal Government and O&C Counties via illegal cutting of commercial timber for firewood, however, is as follows:

Volume in one tree (1,000 BF) x $200. (value per 1,000 BF) = $200.00
Loss to O&C Counties = 50% x $200 = $100.00
Loss to Federal Government = 50% x $200 = $100.00

Note: TOTAL annual loss of commercial timber in the Planning Area is estimated to be $30,000.00.

At the public meetings held in April of 1976, strong support was shown for BLM's current policy of relatively unrestricted access on BLM roads; however, there was some support for additional road closures for wildlife protection.

There are three main alternative measures that will minimize or prevent rutting of unsurfaced roads: (a) use gates to regulate access, (b) use log or rock barriers to physically close the roads to all use, or (c) surface the roads. Of the three alternatives, gates are the least desirable because they are expensive to install (average cost of $800/gate) and imply that only a select few who have keys can use the roads. Physically closing roads is less expensive than gating and is more acceptable to the public because no one can use the road. Surfacing is very expensive ($8,000 - $10,000/mile for gravel surfaces) but may be justified if RV use is substantial on particular roads.

Multiple Use Recommendation:

Analyze potential road closures on an individual basis. Consider in the analysis the following items:

1. Does the easement allow full public access (non-exclusive easements and some roads under agreements don't provide full public access);
2. Is the road surfaced or unsurfaced, and what kinds of soils are involved (granitic soils are highly erosive);
3. Proximity to towns and past history of land abuse or trespass in the area.
4. Signigicant wildlife problems (crucial deer winter range, poaching, etc.);
5. Amount of public land accessible by the road;
6. Volume of RV use on the road;
7. Is the continuous access needed by BLM personnel or adjacent landowners.

Based on an evaluation of the above criteria, leave heavily used unsurfaced roads open and surface them if erosion is the only problem. Use gates only if temporary or seasonal closures are needed. Erect physical barriers if permanent closure is required to protect resource values.

Reason:

The Bureau is obligated by the National Environmental Policy Act to protect the environmental integrity of lands under our administration. As a Federal agency charged with multiple use management responsibility, BLM must accommodate all public user groups unless their use creates significant environmental degradation. ORV operators are a legitimate public land user group; within the Sustained Yield Unit most ORV use is on roads and trails and the major problem created by them is rutting of unsurfaced roads and trails.

The majority of the public, including ORV owners, expressed support of a policy of leaving most roads and trails open to use by the public, although most oppose a large-scale road closure program. Therefore, the Bureau should continue to leave most roads open and use gates only if seasonal or temporary closures are needed. If there is a significant amount of use on unsurfaced roads, they should be surfaced; if traffic is not heavy and the unsurfaced roads cross granitic or other erosive soil types, the roads should be physically closed with barriers.

Support Needs:

Engineering (Road Maintenance) Oregon State Wildlife Commission

---

Step 3

Decision

Accept the Multiple Use Recommendation as stated above.

Reasons

Same as stated for the Multiple Use Recommendation.

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
RECOMMENDATION-ANALYSIS-DECISIONS

MFP Name: Josephine
Activity: Recreation
Overlay Reference
URA
MFP Step 1

Step 1

R-4.2 Recommendation:

Initiate off-road vehicle (ORV) management which establishes criteria for controlling all off-road vehicle users. Designate and sign all public lands which are closed or limited for off-road vehicle use. Immediate closures should be published for these areas:

1. Designate as permanently closed to off-road vehicle use the Woodcock Bog and Brewer Spruce Research Natural Areas, the Wild Section and portions of the Recreation Section of the Rogue Wild and Scenic River, the Cathedral Hills area, and the Wild Rogue Wilderness.
2. Designate as limited for ORV use certain portions of the Recreation Section of the Rogue River where ORV use for fishing access is seasonally unacceptable.

Publish recreation use maps which identify public lands, the roads crossing them, and closures or restrictions of roads and off-road vehicle use which are in effect.

Until additional closures or restrictions are determined to be necessary, designate the remainder of the BLM administered lands in the Sustained Yield Unit as open to ORV use.

Rationale:

Executive Order 11644 directs the Bureau to designate all BLM administered lands as closed, restricted, or open to off-road vehicle use. A rationale for maintaining an environmentally sound determination of land open to ORV travel is stated in the objective rationale.

Of the permanent closures recommended, the first three are made in compliance with overriding congressional action and Bureau policy; the fourth is based on the lessee's inability to exclude vehicle use on their own. The temporary closures are based on the need for preventing unacceptable intrusions on the river recreation experience in periods when other uses take precedence.

Off-road vehicle use on public lands is a fact of daily occurrence. The numbers of persons engaged in such activity increases each year. The effects of such use on all lands accessible to overland travel is all too evident in the form of tire ruts, destroyed ground cover, and resulting soil erosion.

Due to the generally rough terrain and dense ground cover on much of the southwest Oregon landscape, ORV travel is limited to grasslands, cat trails, and other areas of clear ground No other areas have been identified where public ORV use is causing damage and is controllable by designation.

Support Needs:

Signs; maps.

Step 2
Multiple Use Analysis

Most ORV use in the Josephine Planning Area occurs on roads and trails due to the nature of the topography; the exception is some 1,320 acres of moderately sloping public lands in the Grants Pass-Merlin area which have granitic soils.

Immediate closure to ORV's of certain tracts such as granite soil types, areas proposed for wilderness study, and recreation sites would be beneficial to protect resources pending a final management plan.

There is a conflict with wildlife proposals relative to protection of nesting habitat for birds and bear, elk and cougar habitat requirements. There are also some problems with ORV use on unsurfaced roads; when soil moisture is high, ORV use causes rutting, resulting in excessive erosion and extra maintenance. Refer to the Multiple Use Analysis and Multiple Use Recommendation for R-4.1, which deals with road closure, for the recommended road closure policy.

Multiple Use Recommendations:

Initiate off-road vehicle (ORV) management coordinated with new ORV regulations (when published), which establishes criteria for controlling all ORV users, by the following:

1. Designate and sign all public lands which are to be closed to ORV use:

    a. Designate as "permanently closed" the Wild Rogue Wilderness, the Brewer Spruce Natural Area, the Rogue Wild River Corridor, the Cathedral Hills R&PP area, and the 1,320 acres of public land in the Grants Pass-Merlin area having granitic soils.

    b. Designate as "limited" the Recreation Section of the Rogue River as stated in the recommendation above.

2. Designate the remainder of the BLM administered lands in the planning area as "open" to ORV use.

3. Publish recreation use maps which identify the BLM-administered public lands, the roads crossing them, and closures or restrictions of roads and ORV use which are in effect.

R-4.2 cont.

Reasons:

The BLM is directed by Executive Order 11644 to designate all public lands as closed, restricted, or open to ORV use. Some BLM lands in the planning area should be closed only temporarily, whereas others should be closed permanently. The temporary closures are based on the need to prevent resource damage in existing roadless areas until a study can be completed regarding their suitability for preservation as wilderness.

Closure of the Brewer Spruce Natural Area and the Rogue Wild River Corridor are required by BLM policy. The 1,320 acres of granitic soils should be closed to ORV use because of their highly erosive characteristics. Because of the rough terrain and dense ground cover, most existing ORV use on the remaining public lands is confined to roads and trails and has, generally, not resulted in significant resource damage.

Maps and field signing in some areas should aid ORV users in locating and identifying the public lands open to ORV use.

Support Needs:

Sign manufacture and installation, map production.

Step 3

Decision

Accept the Multiple Use Recommendation as stated above.

Reasons

Same as stated for the Multiple Use Recommendation.

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
STEP I - ACTIVITY OBJECTIVES

MFP Name: Josephine

Activity: Recreation

Program: R-5

Objective:

Maintain and protect the historical integrity of all inventoried historic sites on or adjacent to Bureau administered land.

Rationale:

This action is taken in compliance with the intent of the National Historic Preservation Act and Bureau of Land Management policy.

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
RECOMMENDATION-ANALYSIS-DECISIONS

MFP Name: Josephine
Activity: Wildlife
Overlay Reference
URA Step 3
MFP Step 1

Step 1

R-5.1 Recommendation:

Manage public lands within one mile of the Wolf Creek Tavern so as to protect its historical integrity. Visual resources in the foreground of the tavern should be managed according to Class III standards stated in URA Step 4.

Protect the structures and immediate surroundings of the Benton and Hansen mines, hydraulic and hand placer mining areas on Galice Creek, Skull Creek, and Reuben Creek, the Tuller and Bald Ridge Graves, and the Allentown and Browntown sites from destruction or damage. Provide no special visual resource protection.

Clear the Waldo and Allentown cemeteries of brush; erect a barbed wire fence around the Waldo cemetery and repair the fence at Allentown; mark the Waldo cemetery with an improved sign describing its significance. No special visual resource protection measures are necessary.

Protect all identified archaeological sites from inadvertent destruction.

Rationale:

The National Historic Preservation Act has committed the Bureau to protection of this historical, visual, and atmospheric integrity of all National Register sites whether found on Bureau administered land or on adjacent property. The Wolf Creek Tavern is owned by the State of Oregon.

Old mines, graves, and townsites, while not major cultural resources, do have historical significance. Few such examples of mining activity remain which are under private control. Browntown is located on current mining claims.

These cemeteries are abandoned except for the efforts of an elderly area resident. They contain burials that date back to 1858 and are of distinct historical significance as pioneer gravesites.

The Bureau is required by law to protect archaeological values in keeping with their significance.

Support Needs:

Archaeology
Minerals
Forestry
Engineering

Step 2

Multiple Use Analysis

Protection and preservation will not interfere materially with management of other resources.

Multiple Use Recommendation:

Accept the recommendation as stated above.

Reason:

Man's history is of interest and should be preserved. Present BLM policy and national law require protection of historic places and archaeological values.

Support Needs:

Mineral Specialist Archaeologist Engineering Forestry Historical Societies

---

Step 3

Decision

Accept the Multiple Use Recommendation as stated above.

Reasons

Same as stated for the Multiple Use Recommendation.

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
STEP I - ACTIVITY OBJECTIVES

MFP Name: Josephine

Activity: Recreation
Program: R-6

Objective:

Manage developed sites and management areas to provide a maximum opportunity for recreational use in keeping with environmental quality, the potential of the site for use, and the needs of the visiting public.

Rationale:

Facility management by the Bureau is justifiable only if it benefits the public both in terms of tax dollars expended and resource utilized. Recreation facilities must provide the optimum opportunity for using recreation resources where those uses are compatible one with another and with the maintenance of the resource itself.

The Oregon Parks and Recreation Branch has estimated an increased demand of 17% in the Josephine-Jackson County area for BLM-type facilities in the next five years. By 1990 the demand will increase 45%. Low visitation rates at Master Unit facilities in past years indicate an inability of Bureau sites to serve this increasing demand. Indications are that present facility offerings do not coincide with visitor needs.

MEDFORD DISTRICT

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
RECOMMENDATION-ANALYSIS-DECISIONS

MFP Name: Josephine
Activity: Recreation
Overlay Reference
URA Step 3
MFP -

Step 1

R-6.1 Recommendation:

Improve site identification at Deer Creek and Shady Branch Campgrounds through improved signing, brochures and interpretive facilities.

Rationale:

Cost and maintenance of recreation facilities must be justified on the basis of public interest, need and use.

Support Needs:

Cartography
Engineering design
Use Studies

Step 2
Multiple Use Analysis

These two sites are used lightly most of the year with heavier occupation during the fall hunting season.

There is little to attract the recreationist at either place except the opportunity to camp outdoors in woodsy surroundings. It is doubtful that improved signing, brochures or interpretive facilities would increase use very much. If not already done, study should be made to determine use year round.

Multiple Use Recommendations:

Maintain present site identification at Deer Creek and Shady Branch campgrounds. Do not provide brochures or interpretive facilities unless a use study shows that the additional cost is justified.

Reason:

Demand appears light for campgrounds not associated with a nearby point of interest, i.e. a lake, major stream, waterfall, etc.

Support Needs:

Use Study

R-6.1 cont.

Step 3

Decision

Accept the Multiple Use Recommendation as stated above.

Reasons

Same as stated for the Multiple Use Recommendation.

MEDFORD DISTRICT

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
RECOMMENDATION-ANALYSIS-DECISIONS

MFP Name: Josephine
Activity: Recreation
Overlay Reference
URA
MFP

Step 1

R-6.2 Recommendation:

Review the existing inventory of potential campgrounds and picnic areas. Where their continued protection is required, withdraw from timber harvesting and appropriation under the public land laws; where sites do not merit continued protection, drop the withdrawals or restrictions.

Initiate a study to identify ways to relieve the shortage of recreation opportunities and facilities in the area along the Redwood Highway between Grants Pass, Cave Junction and the state line.

Rationale:

An all-inclusive inventory of potential sites was once made. Present user needs do not require that many of these sites continue to be protected.

Local residents, county officials and preliminary analysis information indicate that camping, picnicking and other facilities along this route are overutilized. The recreation inventory indicates that resource values on national resource lands here are significant and merit development if they would serve these public needs.

Support Needs:

None

Step 2
Multiple Use Analysis

The proposal is in conflict with timber management recommendation T-1.1 (timber harvest). It also conflicts with minerals management M-1.1 (open all lands to mineral entry).

The conflicts come about because the majority of recreation developments such as picnic and campsites and mining enterprise take place in timbered areas and often near water bodies, i.e. streams and lakes. These places are where the best forest sites occur and where most mining is done.

Should a study show more recreation development is needed and justified, the impact on timber from withdrawal of land would be small. It is estimated that production loss would not exceed 100,000 BF/year from the allowable cut.

Minerals losses would also be minimal because acreage reserved for recreation would be small (perhaps 300 acres maximum) out of many thousands of acres open to mineral entry.

See Multiple Use Analysis and Recommendatinn:for T-1.1 for more detail on tradeoffs of alternative management options.

R-6.2 cont.

Multiple Use Recommendations:

Accept the recommendations as stated above.

Reasons:

A re-inventory and careful evaluation of potential recreation sites is needed. The job should be done by a trained recreation specialist. Sites shown to be valuable for recreation development should be withdrawn from other uses. Those already withdrawn and deemed unsuitable should be restored to other resource use.

Support Needs:

Lands Review and Classification
Minerals Specialist
Forestry

Step 3

Decision

Accept the Multiple Use Recommendation as stated above.

Reasons

Same as stated for the Multiple Use Recommendation.

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
STEP 1 - ACTIVITY OBJECTIVES

MFP Name: Josephine

Activity: Recreation
Program: R-7

Objective - Visual Resource Management

Manage lands administered by the Bureau of Land Management to protect, maintain, enhance and rehabilitate the visual resource values in accordance with the Visual Resource Management System as inventoried and evaluated.

Rationale

Visual resource values have been recognized as an important element of the human environment. Degradation of the visual resource represents an adverse impact to the human environment.

Public Law 91-190, the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969, states in part "Assure for all Americans safe, healthful, productive and esthetically and culturally pleasing surroundings."

Public Law 94-579 "Federal Land Policy and Management Act of 1976" states in part "the public lands be managed in a manner that will protect the quality of scientific, scenic, historical, etc." Sec. 102A (8) and "regulations and plans for the protection of public land areas of critical environmental concern be promptly developed" Sec. 102A (11).

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
RECOMMENDATION-ANALYSIS-DECISIONS

MFP Name: Josephine
Activity: Recreation
Overlay Reference
URA S4-47A
MFP Step 1

Step 1

R-7.1 Recommendation - VRM Class I Lands

Manage the proposed VRM Class I lands primarily for natural ecological change. Except for fire protection, prohibit management actions on these lands which will not comply with this restriction.

Rationale

There are approximately 9,000 acres in the Wild Rogue Wilderness and 6,200 acres within the Rogue "Wild River" Corridor which are within VRM Class I. The VRM I designation applies to these lands because of their high inherent visual quality and because of their sensitivity to man-made intrusions.

Any management activity which would not preserve or maintain the present landscape of these lands would be in conflict with this VRM classification.

There are no existing intrusions which require rehabilitation within this VRM classification.

Support Needs

Landscape Guidance
Forestry
Engineering
Fire Control

Step 2

Multiple Use Analysis

The Rogue Wild River Corridor, averaging ½ mile in width from Grave Creek to Marial, and the Wild Rogue Wilderness are the only areas in the Josephine Planning Area designated as VRM Class I.

The 1972 revised management plan for the Rogue Wild River Corridor, accepted by Congress, precludes timber harvesting with the corridor except that which is incidental to facility construction or in the event of a natural catastrophe. Other potentially visually disruptive activities, such as mining, are precluded within the corridor. Loss in potential timber production on BLM-administered lands within the corridor (1,915 acres suitable for intensive timber management) is estimated at 808 MBF per year.

No management plan has been prepared for the Wild Rogue Wilderness; the lands, however, are given administrative protection from such activities as timber harvesting, grazing, etc.

Suppression of forest fires is given top priority above all other management activities pending a wilderness management plan. Suppression efforts, therefore, could have unavoidable visual impacts on the VRM Class I lands.

Multiple Use Recommendation

Accept the recommendation as stated above.

Reason

The 1972 revised management plan prohibits timber harvesting in the Rogue Wild River Corridor; congressional action also prohibits timber harvesting in the Wild Rogue Wilderness.

Support Needs

Same as above.

Step 3

Decision

Accept the Step 1 Recommendation, except take no action on the Wild Rogue Wilderness pending implementation of R-9.2.

Reasons

Same as staed for the above Step 1 Recommendation and in R-9.2.

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
RECOMMENDATION-ANALYSIS-DECISIONS

MFP Name: Josephine
Activity: Recreation
Overlay Reference
URA S4-.47A
MFP Step 1

Step 1

R-7.2 Recommendation: VRM Class II Lands

Design and locate all management actions on the public lands classified as Visual Resource Management Class II so that they blend into the natural landscape and are not visually apparent to the casual viewer.

1. Forest Management

   Clear-cuts should not be seen unless they simulate adjacent natural openings and should be kept under ten acres in size. Buffer strips may be utilized for concealment.

   Shelterwoods and Thinnings are most logical with a minimal cut of 30-40% of the volume. As this is a modification of vegetative texture the contrast will be minimal if stumps are cut flush with the ground and slash is removed from the first 400 feet within the foreground visual zones.

2. Other Vegetation Management

   Chinquapin, oak, ceanothus, and other brush stand removal should be minimal to simulate adjacent natural openings. Treatment areas should not exceed 10 acres.

3. Structures

   Structures should incorporate the natural lines, colors and materials of the natural landscape (dams, bridges, buildings, etc.).

4. Roads

   Required roads should be concealed by vegetation, follow natural landforms, and be seeded (cut and fill slopes) as soon as possible.

5. The following actions should be discouraged within this classification:

R-7.2 cont.

a. New roads and their support needs (stockpiles and quarries).

b. Utility rights-of-way (power, gas, water, telephone).

c. Off-road vehicle use.

d. Mining

e. Structures

Rationale

Class II lands have high quality scenery (A on a A-B-C scale) or may have moderate quality if the land falls in the foreground of a highly sensitive area.

In Class II, a management activity may repeat the visual elements common in the characteristic landscape only if this repetition does not evidently change the essential quality of the existing dominance factors (e.g. pattern, intensity, amount). A 25% resource volume loss in timber harvest is expected in the immediate foreground (up to ½ mile distant) and 15% loss in the middleground.

All resource management program actions which will modify the landform, waterbodies, and vegetation and will introduce structures, will comply with required VRM Contrast Rating directives* (6320).

Support Needs

None

Step 2

Mulitple Use Analysis

Classification of BLM administered lands into Visual Resource Management Class II is not done to preclude resource management actions. Rather, the classification of these areas into Class II is done to call attention to the fact that these lands have high value for forest oriented recreation, including scenic viewing by people driving through the area.

The main purpose of the classification action is served if management actions can be so designed or located as to blend into the natural landscape and not be visually apparent to the casual viewer. It should be recognized that in some cases management actions such as timber harvest can produce differences of texture in an otherwise monotonous forest canopy that can actually increase visual variety and interest.

R-7.2 cont.

Recommendations of the forestry specialist (T-1.1,1.2,1.3,1.4) conflict with the recommended management on 3,000 acres of VRM Class II lands. He recommends that all high intensity forest management lands be managed to produce the maximum cubic feet of wood volume for timber and plywood recovery. The forest industry is a major employer in southern Oregon and any signficant reduction in wood supply for manufacturing would result in fewer jobs and loss of local income.

Approximately 1,300 acres of VRM Class II lands classified for high intensity forest management lie adjacent to the Rogue "Wild and Scenic" River Corridor. These lands are visible from the river, being in the visual foreground or middleground. Management of these lands should be similar to or the same as management of the lands within the corridor, which is designed to preserve the river corridor in a natural wild and prmitive condition. This could best be achieved by reclassifying the 1,300 acres to the same VRM classification as the lands within the corridor - VRM Class I - and managing them according to the VRM Class I guideline stated in R-7.1. This would result in a reduction of 549 MBF to the potential allowable harvest.

On the remaining 1,700 acres of VRM Class II lands which are also suited to high intensity forest management, the adaptation of existing forest management practices and technology can result in the production of both timber and the protection of visual resource values. It will require an increase in harvesting costs and result in a subsequent reduction of income and some loss in potential productivity. However, this has offsetting benefits since it will protect the revenue now being generated by recreational use of these lands and by continuing to appeal to people who elect to reside in southern Oregon because of the forest land aesthetics.

Multiple Use Recommendation

Reclassify the 1,300 acres of land, which are suitable for high intensity forest management but located adjacent to the Rogue River, from VRM Class II to VRM Class I, and manage them primarily for natural ecological change. Manage the remaining 1,700 acres of VRM Class II land suited to high intensity forest management under a protective shelterwood system.

Management of the VRM Class II lands should conform to the guidelines stated in the Step 1 Recommendation.

Reason

The management of the lands for both timber production, visual resource values and recreation use will result in the greatest total value to the community.

The reduction in the potential annual allowable harvest is deemed justifiable for maintenance of the visual resources. No significant unmitigated impacts will result.

The alternative considered was rejected because the scenic degradation would be too severe.

Step 3

Decision

Accept the Multiple Use Recommendation as stated above.

Reasons

Same as those stated for the Multiple Use Recommendation.

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
RECOMMENDATION-ANALYSIS-DECISIONS

MFP Name: Josephine
Activity: Recreation
Overlay Reference
URA S4=.47A
MFP Step 1

Step 1

R-7.3 Recommendation: VRM Class III Lands

Design and locate all management actions on the public lands classified as Visual Resource Management Class III so that they remain visually subordinate to the strength and character of the landscape.

1. Forest Management

   Clear-cuts may be seen but should simulate typical natural openings. Sale layouts are most acceptable when kept under 25 acres.

   Shelterwoods should be laid out to approach but not exceed a maximum cut of 60%. (A cut in excess of this is typically a modification of textural contrast. Resultant openings often appear unnatural. Cutting unit layouts best meet standards when they do not exceed 40 acres.

2. Other Vegettaion Management

   Chinquapin, oak, ceanothus and other brush stand clearings may modify a maximum of 20 acres, but should simulate typical natural openings.

3. Structures

   Structures should incorporate the natural lines, colors, and materials of the natural landscape.

4. Roads

   Roads should be concealed as much as possible by vegetation, follow natural landforms and be seeded on cut and fill slopes as soon as possible.

Rationale

This class provides that management activities may be evident to the casual visitor; however, the activity should remain subordinate to the visual strength and natural character of the landscape.

A management activity may repeat the dominant qualities common in the landscape and may visually change the essential character of existing dominance factors in the landscape. However, these changes should be relatively small in scale, and subordinate to the visual strength of the natural landscape. Final harvest periods should be long enough to allow new tree growth to reach the texture of the surrounding vegetation.

R-7.3 cont.

All non-exempt resource mangement program actions which will modify the landform and waterbodies, vegetation, and structures will comply with required Contrast Rating directives (6230). The District Landscape Architect shall field review and provide design assistance for all resource management projects proposed on these lands, and be funded by the initiating activity for these services.

By virtue of the inventoried scenic quality and public sensitivity about resource management activities, these lands should receive careful environmental design.

If recommendations for the resource management program activities are not followed, land surface and vegetation disturbance will exceed allowable contrast levels.

Support Needs

None

Step 2

Multiple Use Analysis

Visual Resource Management Class III recommendations would allow both shelterwood and clearcutting on high intensity forest management lands classified as VRM Class III.

Acceptance of the visual resource recommendation would result in no major conflict with other resource programs.

Assistance of the District Landscape Architect in the layout and design of timber sales should assure that the sales will remain subordinate to the natural character of the landscape.

No loss of timber volume is projected or dollar loss to the local economy.

Multiple Use Recommendation

Accept the recommendation as stated above.

Reasons

Same as above.

Step 3

Decision

Accept the Step 1 Recommendation.

Reasons

Same as stated for the Step 1 Recommendation.

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
RECOMMENDATION-ANALYSIS-DECISIONS

MFP Name: Josephine
Activity: Recreation
Overlay Reference
URA S4-.47A
MFP Step 1

Step 1

R-7.4 Recommendation: VRM Class IV Lands

Design and locate all management actions on the 316,276 acres classified as Visual Resource Management Class IV lands to approximate the appearance of the existing natural occurrences of the characteristic landscape when found in the visual foreground and to closely imitate the appearance of natural occurrences when in the background.

1. Forest Management

   Clear-cuts may be seen but should incorporate the natural lines of the natural landscape. Cutting units may exceed 20 acres.

   Shelterwood cutting units may exceed 40 acres.

2. Range Management

   Brush clearings may exceed 20 acres, but should simulate typical natural openings.

3. Structures

   Structures should incorporate the natural lines, colors, and materials of the natural landscape.

4. Roads

   Roads should follow the natural landforms and be seeded as soon as possible.

Rationale

This class provides that management activities may be visually apparent to the casual observer and may also become dominant in the landscape. The total contrast rating for any Class IV feature should not exceed 20, however.

Establishment of strong visual linkages between the management activity and the characteristic landscape is critical to reduce visible impacts. When viewed as foreground or middleground, the management activity may be totally dominant and may not appear to completely borrow from naturally established dominance factors. However, when viewed as background, the visual characteristics of the management activity should be those of natural occurrences within the characteristic landscape.

Management activities which are visually apparent may be located in critically sensitive areas such as prominent features, long view duration areas, enframed views, and other critical focus areas if such modifications are subjected to sensitivity analysis by visual design arts desciplines.

Owing to these areas' limited accessibility, low scenery quality and low public sensitivity values, management actions may dominate the natural landscape character.

If recommendations for resource management program actions are not followed, land surface and vegetation disturbance will exceed allowable contrast levels.

Support Needs

None

Step 2

Multiple Use Analysis

The principle criteria expressed for this class is a blending of disturbances which does not seriously contrast with the surrounding features and does not seriously degrade the overall landscape character. An unacceptable action, for example, would be a geometrically precise clear-cut totally visible within an otherwise natural setting and discernable over a long viewing distance.

Acceptance of the Class IV restrictions will have little impact on forest management goals or programs.

Minerals management could be a conflicting use where exposure of the operation for long distances is a factor. No other conflicts with other resource programs is anticipated.

Multiple Use Recommendation

Accept the recommendations as stated above.

Reasons

Same as stated for the recommendation.

Step 3

Decision

Accept the Step 1 Recommendation.

Reasons

Same as stated for the Step 1 Recommendation.

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
RECOMMENDATION-ANALYSIS-DECISIONS

MFP Name: Josephine
Activity: Recreation
Overlay Reference
URA
MFP Step 1

Step 1

R-7.5 Recommendation: VRM Class V Lands

Rehabilitate the following visual intrusions to meet the recommended standards for the classes shown.

1. Black Bar road scar (Class II)
2. Hewitt Creek road scar (Class II)
3. Long Gulch, Quail Creek logged burn (Class II)

Rationale

Three areas have been classified as VRM Class V. This class applies to areas where the natural character has been disturbed to a point where rehabilitation is needed to bring it back into character with the surrounding countryside.

These areas do not comply with the established visual resource management classification of the surrounding area. They require rehabilitation to reduce the present contrast rating to within allowable limits of the desired classifications (refernece manual directive 6320). This should be considered an interim, short term classification until one of the other classes can be reached through rehabilitation.

Step 2

Multiple Use Analysis

Past management actions have caused some man-made intrusions on VRM Class II lands through such actions as road building, and timber harvest patterns.

Rehabilitation of these areas would reduce the present contrast rating, bring them back to a more natural character, and allow them to blend into the landscape.

In most cases, the rehabilitation efforts not only would improve the visual impact but also stabilize road fill slopes, and slow soil movement.

This recommendation presents no conflict with other major resource programs.

R-7.5 cont.

Multiple Use Recommendation

a. Rehabilitate the following intrusions to meet the recommended standards for the classes shown.

   1. Black Bar road scar - Class II. Plant native species, preferably drought resistant shrubs including herbaceous and vine species on the cut bank and coniferous species on the fill slope. Mulch and fertilize.

   2. Hewitt Creek road scar - Class II. Same as #1.

   3. Quail Creek burn - Class II. Plant conifers, fertilize, pile and burn slash and dead material. No rehabilitation measures will bring this area to Class II standards. The recommendations will accelerate natural regrowth of this logged burn, however.

Reasons

Same as stated for the Step 1 Recommendation.

Support

Arae silviculturalist - planting and fertilizing.

Step 3

Decision

Accept the Multiple Use Recommendation as stated above.

Reasons

Same as those stated for the Step 1 Recommendation.

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
STEP 1 - ACTIVITY OBJECTIVES

MFP Name: Josephine
Activity: Recreation
Program: R-8

Objective

Enhance water-based recreation resources on the streams outside of the Rogue "Wild and Scenic River" by providing fishing and collecting opportunities.

Rationale

About 29,000 visits per year are directly attributed to streamside activities on public lands in the Sustained Yield Unit. This figure represents 18% of all attributable recreation visits to public lands. All modifications of the bottomland environment impact some of these users.

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
RECOMMENDATION-ANALYSIS-DECISIONS

MFP Name: Josephine
Activity: Recreation
Overlay Reference
URA
MFP Step 1

Step 1

R-8.1 Recommendation

Preserve all stream shoreline shown on the fishing and collection overlays in their natural state. A 200 foot buffer zone is adequate in most cases.

Rationale

Part of the value derived from a fishing or collecting experience results from appreciation of the visual setting. For this reason visual resource management is a legitimate tool for enhancing other recreation resource values. The buffer will enhance the visual setting by maintaining naturally occurring vegetation and terrain, and will provide sound screening and physical isolation. Experience has shown that, in the typical river bottomland setting found locally, a 200 foot wide buffer is adequate to provide the sound screening, isolation, and esthetic separation sought by stream users. Where wider zones are required, the areas fall within developed sites or are protected by visual resource management procedures.

Support Needs

Forestry, Minerals

Step 2

Multiple Use Analysis

The impact of leaving a 200 foot no harvest buffer is discussed in detail in the Multiple Use Analysis of T-1.1

Multiple Use Recommendation

See Multiple Use Recommendation for T-1.1

Reasons

See T-1.1

Support Needs

Forestry, Minerals

R-8.1 cont.

Step 3

Decision

Same as Decision for T-1.1.

Reason

Same as stated for T-1.1.

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
STEP 1 - ACTIVITY OBJECTIVES

MFP Name: Josephine
Activity: Recreation
Program: R-9

Objective

Manage all roadless lands (except all exempted O&C lands with commercial timber values) to protect their suitability for wilderness pending inventory, study, and decision. Manage as wilderness all lands designated by Congress as units of the National Wilderness Preservation System to be administered by the Bureau.

Rationale

In the Bureau's organic act, Congress directed the BLM to protect the suitability of all roadless lands for wilderness until their value for such a commitment could be determined. It also specified wilderness management as one of the Bureau's multiple use responsibilities.

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
RECOMMENDATION-ANALYSIS-DECISIONS

MFP Name: Josephine
Activity: Recreation
Overlay Reference
URA
MFP Step 1

Step 1

R-9.1 Recommendation

Return to a multiple use status all wilderness review units found to be lacking in wilderness characteristics in the initial inventory completed on August 30, 1979.

Continue to protect the wilderness suitability of the wilderness review units identified for intensive inventory during the initial inventory.

Open to multiple uses the Brewer Spruce Instant Study Area, which was found to lack wilderness characteristics during the accelerated intensive inventory just completed. Continue to protect the Brewer Spruce Research Natural Area in an unmodified status pending Congressional review.

Reason

The Oregon State Director has decided that thirteen of the seventeen wilderness review units in the Medford District have no values meriting protection. Bureau policy requires that no further protection should be provided for these units.

Three of the remaining units must be managed for preservation of wilderness suitability under the same direction. These are the Zane Grey Unit (11-16), the Soda Mountain Unit (11-17), and the Mountain Lakes Unit (11-1), of which the Zane Grey is in the Josephine planning area. The State Director has directed the Medford District to intensively inventory these units.

The remaining Brewer Spruce Research Natural Area must be reviewed by Congress, according to the Organic Act, except the adjacent roadless land which must return to multiple use.

Support Needs

Inventory by District Outdoor Recreation Planner.

Step 2

Multiple Use Analysis

Because of Congressional direction, multiple use considerations will not be addressed during the wilderness review process.

Multiple Use Recommendation

Accept the recommendation stated above. Allow no actions which will impair wilderness suitability of the three intensive inventory units or the Brewer Spruce Research Natural Area.

Reason

These actions are required by the Bureau's wilderness review procedures.

Step 3

Decision

Accept the Multiple Use Recommendation as stated above.

Reason

Same as stated for the Multiple Use Recommendation.

Medford District

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK PLAN
RECOMMENDATION-ANALYSIS-DECISIONS

MFP Name: Josephine
Activity: Recreation
Overlay Reference
URA
MFP Step 1

Step 1

R-9.2 Recommendation

Develop and implement a management plan for the 9,000 acres of the Wild Rogue Wilderness administered by the Medford District. Sign the area, publish a map, and develop trails and appropriate management facilities as needed. Cooperate with the Siskiyou National Forestry to assure compatible management. Determine the validity of all existing mining claims and contest those found to be invalid. Control off road vehicle use in the area.

Reason

Congress, in the Endangered American Wilderness Act, directed that the land cited should be managed as wilderness. It did not transfer the land to Forest Service Administration and it specifically recognized that the land was currently administered by the BLM. The part managed by BLM is separate drainage and topographically isolated from the rest of the area. Separate management would be effective. Effective management must be based on a management plan. Some aids and facilities appear necessary to allow visitor use.

Current mining activity hampers the wilderness experience of the user and does not appear to be economically productive.

Support Needs

Mineral examination of claims by Minerals Specialist.

Step 2

Multiple Use Analysis

The Endangered American Wilderness Act only specified that the Secretary of Agriculture had administrative responsibilities for the Wild Rogue Wilderness. It did not direct any action by the Secreatry of Interior. No indication exists that this is an oversight. Pending a Solicitor's opinion on the matter, the Bureau's responsibility seems to be to insure that the land be transferred to Siskiyou National Forest administration.

Multiple Use Recommendation

With the cooperation of the Siskiyou National Forest Supervisor, request a Congressional act to change the forest boundary to include all of the Wild Rogue Wilderness as well as 560 acres of non-wilderness land in the E½E½ of Section 25 and the NE¼NE¼ of Section 36, T. 32 S., R.11 W., and the W½W½ and the E½SW¼ of Section 30 and the NE¼NW¼ and the W½NW¼ of Section 31, T. 32 S., R. 10 W.

Reason

Congress directed the Secretary of Agriculture to administer the Wild Rogue Wilderness. BLM management would contradict this act.

The additional non-wilderness land has been isolated from the rest of the Medford District by the wilderness designation. Management by the Bureau would be infeasible due to location.

Support Needs

None

Step 3

Decision

Accept the Multiple Use Recommendation as stated above.

Reason

Same as stated for the Multiple Use Recommendation.